

筋組織の再構築を指向した  
コア M3 O-マンノシルグリカンの合成研究

(Synthetic study on core M3 O-mannosyl glycan  
designed for reconstruction of muscular tissue)

鳥取大学大学院

連合農学研究科博士後期課程 生命資源科学専攻

田村 敬裕

2022年3月



## 目次

### 第一章 序論

- 第一節 緒言
- 第二節 コア M3 O-マンノシルグリカンの構造と生合成機構
- 第三節 ジストログリカンと筋ジストロフィー症
- 第四節 研究目的
- まとめ

### 第二章 マトリグリカン繰返し二糖単位 (Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ ) の合成

- 第一節 緒言
- 第二節 IAD 法を用いた立体選択的グリコシル化
- 第三節 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた立体選択的二糖の合成 I
- まとめ

### 第三章 マトリグリカン繰返し二糖 (X-G) のオリゴマー化

- 第一節 緒言
- 第二節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-二量体 (四糖) の合成 I
- 第三節 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた立体選択的二糖の合成 II
- 第四節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-二量体 (四糖) の合成 II
- 第五節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-三量体 (六糖) の合成
- 第六節 アルキンリンカーを装着した-3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-三量体 (六糖) の合成
- まとめ

### 第四章 タンデムリビトールリン酸とその非還元側糖鎖の合成

- 第一節 緒言
- 第二節 Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖保護体の合成
- 第三節 キシロシルリビトールとその延伸オリゴ糖の合成
  - 第一項 Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo と Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P の合成
  - 第二項 Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo の合成
  - 第三項 Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo の合成
- まとめ

### 第五章 コア M3 GalNAc とタンデムリビトールリン酸を含む糖鎖の合成

- 第一節 緒言
- 第二節 Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$  の合成
- 第三節 Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$  および Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$  の合成
- まとめ

## 第六章 総括

Summary

実験の部

発表論文

謝辞



## Abbreviations:

Ac	acetyl
AgOTf	silver triflate
All	allyl
Bn	benzyl
Bz	benzoyl
CAN	cerium (IV) di-ammoniumnitrate
CSA	(+)-10-camphorsulfonic acid
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano- <i>p</i> -benzoquinone
DIPEA	<i>N,N</i> -diisopropylethylamine
DMF	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
GalNAc	D- <i>N</i> -acetylgalactosamine
GlcA	D-glucuronic acid
GlcNAc	D- <i>N</i> -acetylglucosamine
Lev	levulinoyl
MBn	4-methoxybenzyl
MBz	4-methylbenzoyl
MeCN	acetonitrile
MP	4-methoxyphenyl
NIS	<i>N</i> -iodosuccinimide
NaAsc	sodium ascorbate
Rbo	ribitol
TBAF	tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium fluoride
TBDMS	<i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilyl
TBDPS	<i>tert</i> -butyldiphenylsilyl
TCA	trichloroacetyl
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
THTPA	tris-hydroxypropyltriazolylmethylamine
TMSCHN <sub>2</sub>	trimethylsilyldiazomethane
TMSOTf	trimethylsilyl triflate
Xyl	D-xylose
Z	benzyloxycarbonyl

## 第一章 序論

### 第一節 緒言

糖鎖は核酸とタンパク質に次ぐ生命の第三の鎖として注目を集めている。糖鎖は単糖がグリコシド結合によって結びついた鎖のような構造をしており、直鎖状や複雑に分岐した枝状のものがある。また、多数の水酸基を有しており、結合様式や結合位置で異なる性質を有する多様な構造をもつ。動物の生体内では、主にタンパク質や脂質と結合した糖タンパク質や糖脂質として存在することが知られている。核酸やタンパク質が酵母や大腸菌で容易に合成できる一方で、糖鎖は遺伝子の二次産物であり、その生合成は細胞を取り巻く環境に左右される。また、糖鎖の化学合成では、複雑な結合様式や結合位置を制御することが求められるため、目的の構造を得ることが非常に難しい。しかし、有機合成には、生合成できない化合物をつくりあげることができるという利点がある。

2019年に新型コロナウイルス SARS-CoV-2による感染症 COVID-19は世界的なパンデミックを引き起こした。感染予防となるワクチンや治療薬の開発が急務となり、各国がパンデミック収束に向けて取り組んだ。その過程で、ウイルスと糖鎖の関係について大きく注目されることとなった。新型コロナウイルスはヒト細胞に侵入したのち、ウイルス表面に存在するスパイクタンパクが細胞表面のアンジオテンシン変換酵素 II に結合し侵入する<sup>1)</sup>。SARS-CoV は SARS-CoV-2 と密接に関連しており、同じ受容体を使用する<sup>2)</sup>。新型コロナウイルスのスパイクタンパクは 2 つのサブユニット (S1, S2) で構成されている<sup>3)</sup>。S1 は宿主受容体への結合に関与し、S2 は膜融合を促進する。多くのヒトコロナウイルスのスパイクタンパク質は、細胞侵入を促進するために二次受容体または補助受容体に結合できることが知られている。スパイクタンパク質の補助受容体は糖鎖であることが知られており、2012 年に中東で出現した MERS-CoV は、補助受容体が、シアル酸であることがわかっている<sup>4)</sup>。ごく最近、Boons らは SARS-CoV-2 のスパイクタンパクがヘパラン硫酸と結合することを見出した<sup>5)</sup>。また、舘野らは、天然から得たグリコサミノグリカンを種々試験し、コンドロイチン硫酸 E 型が、SARS-CoV-2 のスパイクタンパクと結合することを見出した<sup>6)</sup>。世界的なパンデミックの影響から糖鎖に注目が集まり、更なる研究が続けられている。

他方、糖鎖の生体内の機能はウイルスとの相互作用のみならず、さまざまな場面で利用されており、タンパク質が糖鎖を介して結合することで、筋線維を安定化させる役割も担う。ジストログリカン (DG) はジストロフィン-糖タンパク質複合体の構成成分として、骨格筋から発見された糖タンパク質である<sup>7)</sup>。図 1-1-1A に筋線維の模式図を示す<sup>8)</sup>。筋原線維は筋線維の微細構造の構成単位であり、その細胞膜は IV 型コラーゲンなどの細胞外マトリックスの成分からなる基底膜に覆われている。図 1-1-1B には筋細胞膜と基底膜の拡大した模式図を示す。DG は膜貫通糖タンパク質であり、筋細胞膜を貫通するように存在しており、 $\alpha$  と  $\beta$  の 2 つのサブユニットで構成されている<sup>9)</sup>。 $\alpha$ -DG は糖鎖修飾を受け、 $\beta$ -DG は膜貫通型ユニットであり、細胞内ではジストロフィンと結合している<sup>10)</sup>。DG はその修飾糖鎖を介して、細胞外マトリックスであるラミニンと結合し、基底膜と細胞骨格繋ぎ止め、筋線維を安定化させる役割を担っている。

遠藤らは、 $\alpha$ -DG に *O*-マンノシルグリカン(MG)が存在することを発見した<sup>11)</sup>。この構造 ( $\text{Sia}\alpha 2\text{-3Gal}\beta 1\text{-4GlcNAc}\beta 1\text{-2Man}\alpha$ ) は哺乳類では初めて発見された *O*-MG であった。2016 年に金川らによって、*O*-MG の全体構造が報告され、*O*-MG の生合成機構の全容が解明された<sup>12)</sup>。*O*-MG には 3 つの型が存在する。詳細は第二節で述べる。

本研究では、*O*-MG を有機化学的手法により合成して、天然物構造の確定を行い、合成糖鎖が酵素基質となることを示し、先天性疾患の治療へのアプローチを行う。

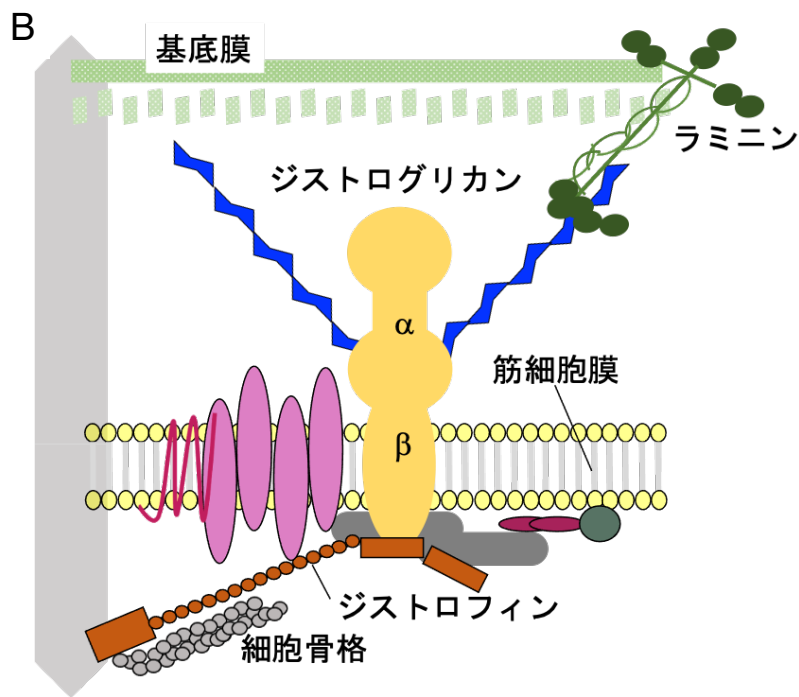
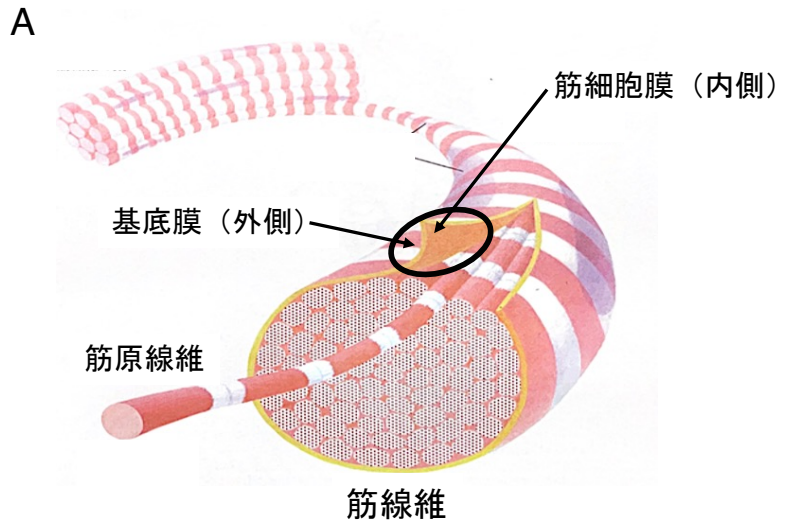


図 1-1-1 (A) 筋繊維の模式図<sup>8)</sup>、(B) 筋細胞膜周辺環境の模式図

## 参考文献

- 1) D. S. Dimitrov, *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.*, **2**, 109-122 (2004).
- 2) F. Li, W. Li, M. Farzan, S. C. Harrison, *Science*, **309**, 1864-1868 (2005).
- 3) V. Monteil, H. Kwon, P. Prado, A. Hagelkruys, R. A. Wimmer, M. Stahl, A. Leopoldi, E. Garreta, C. H. Del Pozo, F. Prosper, J. P. Romero, G. Wirnsberger, H. Zhang, A. S. Slutsky, R. Conder, N. Montserrat, A. Mirazimi, J. M Penninger, *Cell*, **181**, 905-913 (2020).
- 4) W. Li, R. J. G. Hulswit, I. Widjaja, V. S. Raj, R. McBride, W. Peng, W. Widagdo, M. A. Tortorici, B. van Dieren, Y. Lang, J. W. M. van Lent, J. C. Paulson, C. A. M. de Haan, R. J. de Groot, F. J. M. van Kuppeveld, B. L. Haagmans, B. J. Bosch, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **114**, E8508-E8517 (2017).
- 5) L. Liu, P. Chopra, X. Li, K. M. Bouwman, S. M. Tompkins, M. A. Wolfert, R. P. de Vries, G. J. Boons, *ACS Cent. Sci.*, **7**, 1009-1018 (2021).
- 6) T. Watanabe, K. Takeda, K. Hiemori, T. Minamisawa, H. Tateno, *FEBS Letters*, **595**, 2341-2349 (2021).
- 7) J. M. Ervasti, K. Ohlendieck, S. D. Kahl, M. G. Gaver, K. P. Campbell, *Nature*, **345**, 315-319 (1990).
- 8) D. Vote, J. G. Vote, C. H. Pratt, *FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOCHEMISTRY Life at the Molecular Level* THIRD EDITION, Wiley, 2008 (田宮信雄、村松正實、八木達彦、遠藤斗志也 (訳), 2010, ヴォート基礎生化学、第3版、東京化学同人 pp. 121)
- 9) O. Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya, J. M. Ervasti, C. J. Leveille, C. A. Slaughter, S. W. Sernett, K. P. Campbell, *Nature*, **355**, 696-702 (1992).
- 10) (a) R. Barresi, K. P. Campbell, *J. Cell Sci.*, **119**, 199-207 (2006). (b) C. J. Moore, S. J. Winder, *Neuromuscul. Disord.*, **22**, 959-965 (2012).
- 11) A. Chiba, K. Matsumura, H. Yamada, T. Inazu, T. Shimizu, S. Kusunoki, I. Kanazawa, A. Kobata, T. Endo, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **272**, 2156-2162 (1997).
- 12) M. Kanagawa, K. Kobayashi, M. Tajiri, H. Manya, A. Kuga, Y. Yamaguchi, K. Akasaka-Manya, J. Furukawa, M. Mizuno, H. Kawakami Y. Shinohara, Y. Wada, T. Endo, T. Toda, *Cell Rep.*, **14**, 2209-2223 (2016).

## 第二節 コア M3 O-マンノシルグリカンの構造と生合成機構

O-MG は還元側の Man と GlcNAc の結合様式によって 3 つのタイプに分類される (図 1-2-1)<sup>1,2)</sup>。特にコア M1 糖鎖が多いことがわかっているが、細胞外マトリックスであるラミニンなどと直接結合する糖鎖はコア M3 O-MG である。図 1-2-2 にコア M3 O-MG の全体構造とその糖転移酵素を示す。還元側から POMT1/2<sup>3)</sup>が Man を Ser/Thr に転移させたのち、POMGNT2<sup>4)</sup>が GlcNAc を  $\beta$ 1-4 で、B3GALNT2<sup>4)</sup>が GalNAc を  $\beta$ 1-3 で転移させ、POMK<sup>4)</sup>がリン酸基を Man の 6 位に転移させる。ここまでは小胞体内で行われ、その後、ゴルジ体に移動して、さらに糖鎖修飾を受ける。FKTN<sup>5)</sup>によって、一つ目の RboP が、FKRP<sup>6)</sup>によって二つ目の RboP が転移される。そして、RXYLT1 (TMEM5)<sup>7)</sup>によって Xyl が  $\beta$ 1-4 に転移され、B4GAT1<sup>8)</sup>が GlcA を  $\beta$ 1-4 に転移させる。最後に、LARGE<sup>9)</sup>が Xyl を  $\alpha$ 1-3、GlcA を  $\beta$ 1-3 で交互に転移して繰返し構造を形成する。RboP が二つ結合した部分はタンデム RboP と呼ばれ、哺乳類では初めて発見された RboP である。LARGE によって伸長される Xyl と GlcA からなる繰返し部分はマトリグリカンと呼ばれ、細胞外マトリックスであるラミニンと直接相互作用している<sup>2)</sup>。詳細については第四節で述べる。

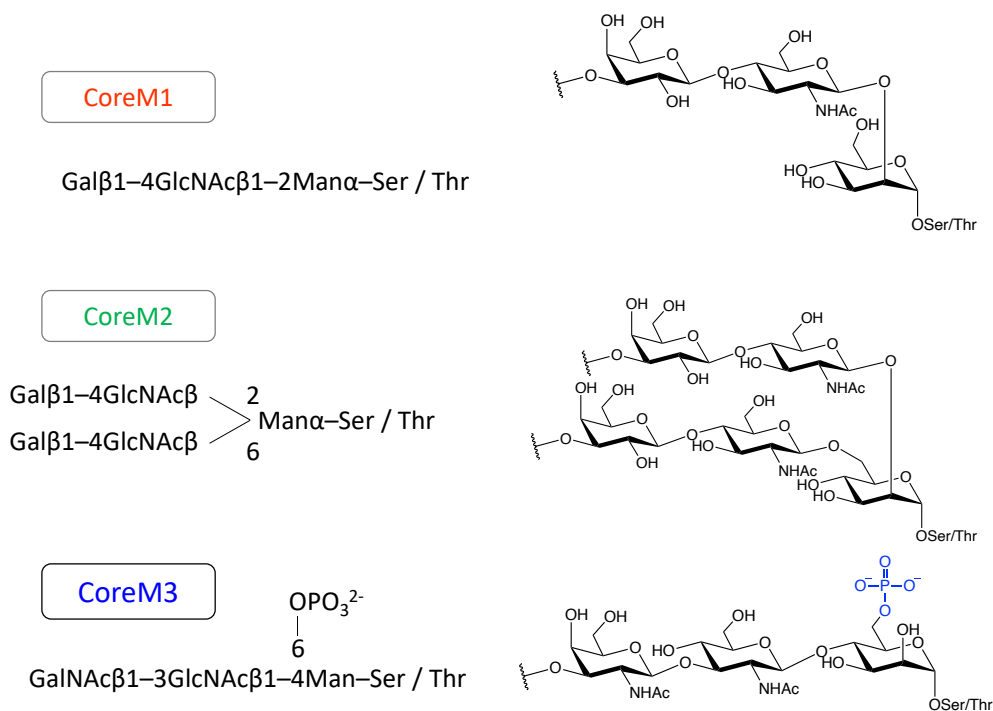


図 1-2-1 core M1, M2, M3 O-MG

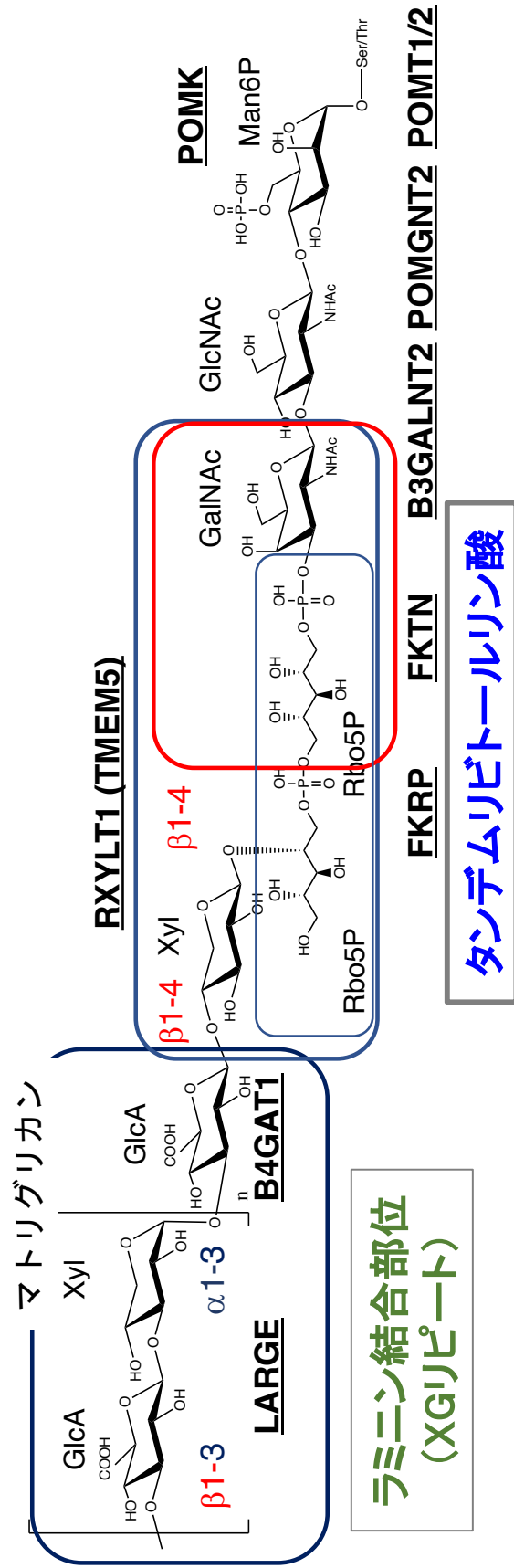


図 1-2-2 コア M3 O-MG の全体構造と形成する糖転移酵素

## 参考文献

- 1) T. Endo, *J. Biochem.*, **157**, 1-12 (2015).
- 2) H. Manya, T. Endo, in *Sugar Chains: Decoding the Functions of Glycans*, 235-258, Springer Japan, Tokyo (2015).
- 3) H. Manya, A. Chiba, A. Yoshida, X. Wang, Y. Chiba, Y. Jigami, R. U. Margolis, T. Endo, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **101**, 500-505 (2004).
- 4) T. Yoshida-Moriguchi, T. Willer, M. E. Anderson, D. Venzke, T. Whyte, F. Muntoni, H. Lee, S. F. Nelson, L. Yu, K. P. Campbell, *Science*, **341**, 896-899 (2013).
- 5) K. Kobayashi, Y. Nakahori, M. Miyake, K. Matsumura, E. Kondo-Iida, Y. Nomura, M. Segawa, M. Yoshioka, K. Saito, M. Osawa, K. Hamano, Y. Sakakihara, I. Nonaka, Y. Nakagome, I. Kanazawa, Y. Nakamura, K. Tokunaga, T. Toda, *Nature*, **394**, 388-392 (1998).
- 6) M. Brockington, D. J. Blake, P. Prandini, S. C. Brown, S. Torelli, M. A. Benson, C. P. Ponting, B. Estournet, N. B. Romero, E. Mercuri, T. Voit, C. A. Sewry, P. Guicheney, F. Muntoni, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.*, **69**, 1198-1209 (2001).
- 7) H. Manya, Y. Yamaguchi, M. Kanagawa, K. Kobayashi, M. Tajiri, K. Akasaka-Manya, H. Kawakami, M. Mizuno, Y. Wada, T. Toda, T. Endo, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **291**, 24618-24627 (2016).
- 8) (a) T. Willer, K. Inamori, D. Venzke, C. Harvey, G. Morgensen, Y. Hara, D. B. V. de Bernabé, L. Yu, K. M. Wright, K. P. Campbell, *Elife*, **3**, e03941 (2014). (b) J. L. Praissman, D. H. Live, S. Wang, A. Ramiah, Z. S. Chinoy, G. J. Boons, K. W. Moremen, L. Wells, *Elife*, **3**, e03943 (2014).
- 9) K. Inamori, T. Yoshida-Moriguchi, Y. Hara, M. E. Anderson, L. Yu, K. P. Campbell, *Science*, **335**, 93-96 (2012).



### 第三節 ジストログリカンと筋ジストロフィー症

筋ジストロフィー症は指定難病 113 に登録される遺伝性疾患であり、骨格筋の壊死、変性および筋力低下をはじめとする中枢神経障害などの症状を示す。1980年代後半、ジストロフィンの変異がデュシェンヌ型筋ジストロフィーの原因となることが発見された<sup>1)</sup>。その後、DG糖タンパク質複合体成分の変異など様々な原因遺伝子が発見された<sup>2)</sup>。林らは福山型筋ジストロフィー症患者のラミニンとDG修飾糖鎖の反応性が消失していることを発見し、DGと疾患の関係性について初めて報告した<sup>3)</sup>。2002年にはCampbellらが福山型筋ジストロフィー症<sup>4)</sup>、筋眼脳病<sup>5)</sup>、Walker-Warburg症候群<sup>6)</sup>患者の $\alpha$ -DGとラミニンとの結合活性が低下していることを発見した<sup>7)</sup>。現在、ステロイドによる進行の予防が唯一の治療法であり、根本的な治療薬は未だ開発されていない。

糖鎖異常型筋ジストロフィー症はジストログリカンの糖鎖異常によって、O-MGの伸長がなされなくなり、ラミニンとの結合を失うことによって発症する。第二節で示したように、コア M3 O-MGは還元側から逐次相当する糖転移酵素によって形成される。これは高い基質特異性によって伸長されるため、どの部分の遺伝子でも欠損ないしは変異を起こすことで、糖の転移が行われなくなり、その後の糖鎖伸長も行われず、ラミニンとの結合能を失うことになる(図1-3-1)。その結果、筋ジストロフィー症の発症原因となる。

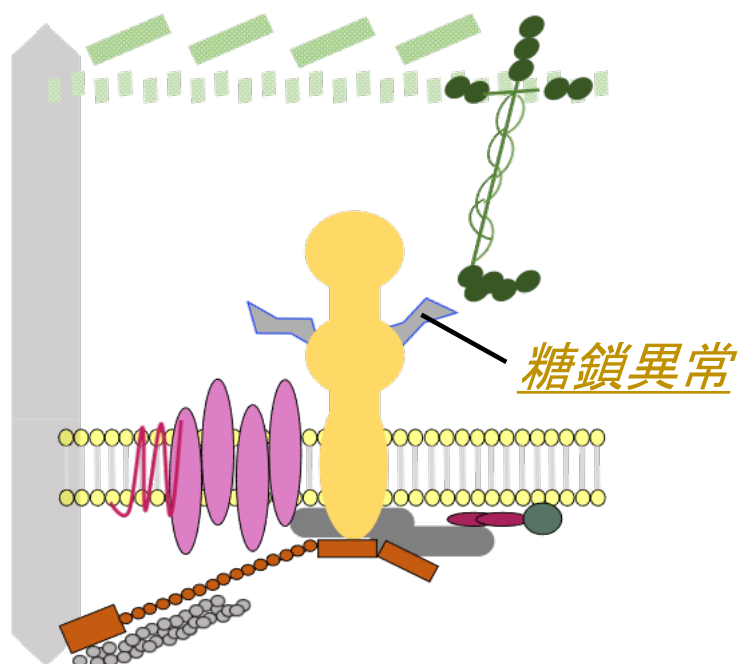


図 1-3-1  $\alpha$ -DG の糖鎖異常

## 参考文献

- 1) O. Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya, J. M. Ervasti, C. J. Leveille, C. A. Slaughter, S. W. Sernett, K. P. Campbell, *Nature*, **355**, 696-702 (1992).
- 2) K. E. Davies, K. J. Nowak, *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.*, **7**, 762-773 (2006).
- 3) Y. K. Hayashi, M. Ogawa, K. Tagawa, S. Noguchi, T. Ishihara, I. Nonaka, K. Arahata, *Neurology*, **57**, 115-121 (2001).
- 4) Y. Fukuyama, M. Osawa, H. Suzuki, *Brain Dev.*, **3**, 1-29 (1981).
- 5) W. B. Dobyns, R. A. Pagon, D. Armstrong, C. J. Curry, F. Greenberg, A. Grix, L. B. Holmes, R. Laxova, V. V. Michels, M. Robinow M, R. L. Zimmerman, *Am. J. Med. Genet.*, **32**, 195-210 (1989).
- 6) P. Santavuori, H. Somer, K. Sainio, J. Rapola, S. Kruus, T. Nikitin, L. Ketonen, J. Leisti, *Brain Dev.*, **11**, 147-153 (1989).
- 7) D. E. Michele, R. Barresi, M. Kanagawa, F. Saito, R. D. Cohn, J. S. Satz, J. Dollar, I. Nishino, R. I. Kelley, H. Somer, V. Straub, K. D. Mathews, S. A. Moore, K. P. Campbell, *Nature*, **418**, 417-422 (2002).

#### 第四節 研究目的

第三節で糖鎖異常型筋ジストロフィー症はジストログリカンがラミニンとの結合を失うことで発症することについて述べた。これに対して、著者はラミニンとの結合能を持つマトリグリカン部分を別途合成し、外部から投与することで、バイパス的にジストログリカンとラミニンを結合することができると考えた(図 1-4-1)。

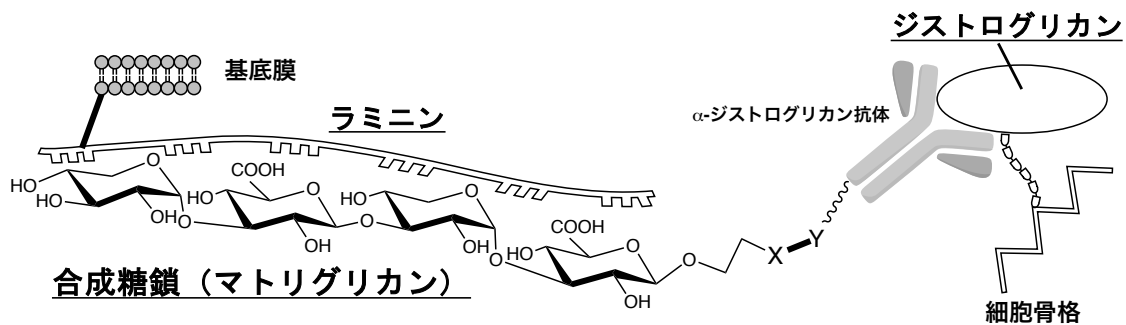


図 1-4-1 バイパス糖鎖による基底膜と細胞骨格の結合戦略

先行している Gumlaw ら Sanofi のグループではラミニン(211)を認識する抗体と  $\beta$ -DG と認識する抗体で二重抗体 (biAB) を作成し、マウスを用いて筋ジストロフィー症の治療を試みた(図 1-4-2) <sup>1)</sup>。投与後、筋肉の状態は回復し、数週間程度に渡って効果の継続が見られた。しかしながら、筋肉の回復は最大 50%程度にとどまった。これは、アグリン、ニューレキシン、ピカチュリンなど、他のリガンドに結合することができなかつたためと彼らは考えている。また、二重抗体による治療は、筋肉の状態を回復させることには成功したものの、神経の面、主に眼などの異常を回復することはできなかつた。これに対して、実際の糖鎖を利用したバイパス的な結合であれば、ラミニン(211)のみだけでなく、その他のラミニン G ドメインを有するリガンドとの結合も可能であるため、その優位性を示すことができると考えた。

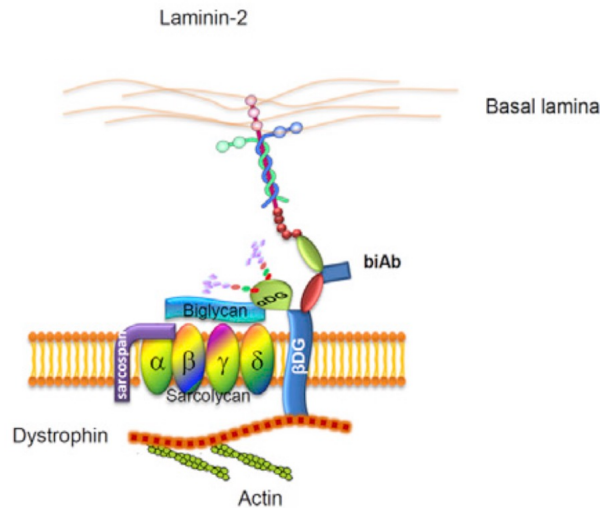


図 1-4-2 二重抗体を用いたラミニン 211 と  $\beta$ -ジストログリカンの結合 (Gumlaw ら)<sup>1)</sup>

糖鎖を利用した筋ジストロフィー症の改善については、Campbell らのグループが先行している<sup>2)</sup>。彼らは、有機化学的手法で末端にアミンを有する単糖のキシロースを合成したのちに、Xyl と GlcA の繰返し構造を形成する酵素である LARGE を用いて、酵素的に-3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-の繰返し構造を合成した (図 1-4-3)。彼らの報告では、鎖長が長いほど、ラミニンとの結合能が上昇することが示された。しかしながら、酵素的な合成では糖鎖長を定めた合成ができないため、網羅的な解析には優れるものの、必要な鎖長の糖鎖のみを大量に合成することが困難であること、鎖長が長くなるにつれて分離が困難になるという問題がある。その点、筆者の提案する戦略は有機化学的手法で鎖長の確かな糖鎖を系統的に合成できるため、正確な分析に用いることができ、量的な確保も可能である。

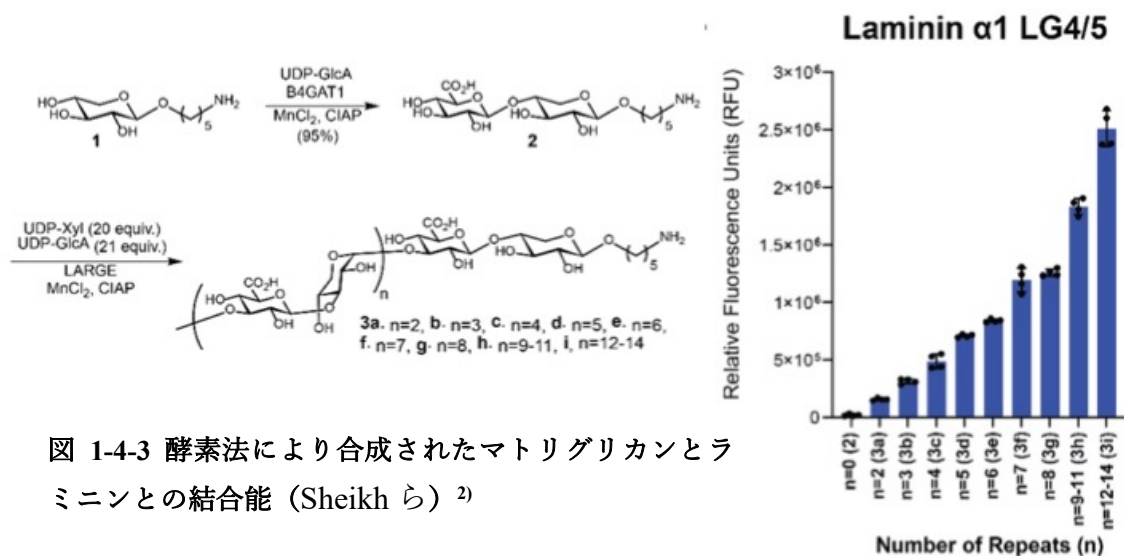


図 1-4-3 酵素法により合成されたマトリグリカンとラミニンとの結合能 (Sheikh ら)<sup>2)</sup>

他方、筋ジストロフィー症患者は、ある箇所の遺伝子が欠損ないしは変異しているために *O*-MG の伸長がなされなくなっている。*O*-MG の伸長は高い基質特異性に基づいて行われるため、どの部分でも伸長がなされなくなれば、それ以降の糖鎖伸長は止まってしまう。したがって、その欠損部分をあらかじめ合成した糖鎖を投与すれば、欠損部分をスキップして、その後の糖鎖伸長がなされるのではないかと考えた。そこで、糖鎖伸長のプライマーとなる酵素的な合成が困難な Xylβ1-4Rbo 部分を主骨格とする糖鎖を合成することとした。

#### 参考文献

- 1) N. Gumlaw, L. M. Sevigny, H. Zhao, Z. Luo, D. S. Bangari, E. Masterjohn, Y. Chen, B. McDonald, M. Magnay, T. Travaline, T. Yoshida-Moriguchi, W. Fan, D. Reczek, J. E. Stefano, H. Qiu, C. Beil, C. Lange, E. Rao, M. Lukason, E. Barry, W. H. Brondyk, Y. Zhu, S. H. Cheng, *Mol. Ther.* **28**, 664-676 (2020).
- 2) M. O. Sheikh, C. J. Capicciotti, L. Liu, J. Praissman, D. G. Mead, M. A. Brindley, T. Willer, K. P. Campbell, K. W. Moremen, L. Wells, G. J. Boons, *bioRxiv*, (2021).  
Doi; 10.1101/2021.05.10.443358

## 第一章

### まとめ

第一節では、筋線維における糖鎖の役割について概説した。LARGE によって交互に付加される Xyl(キシロース)と GlcA(グルクロン酸)からなるコア M3O-MG の繰返し糖鎖部分はマトリグリカンと呼ばれ、ラミニンと直接相互作用している。

第二節では、O-MG の生合成機構について、また、ラミニンなどと直接結合する糖鎖がコア M3O-MG であることについて述べた。

第三節では、糖鎖異常型筋ジストロフィー症の発症要因について述べた。筋ジストロフィー症は 10 万人当たり 20 人程度の有病率であるが、運動機能に与える影響が軽微な場合、受診率が低いため実際はもっと多くの患者がいることが想定される。特に FKTN 遺伝子に変異が生じることが原因で発症する福山型筋ジストロフィー症は世界的に見て、日本で最も多くの患者が存在する。そのため、早急な治療法の開発が求められている。

第四節では、その要因に対して、筆者はラミニンとの結合能を持つマトリグリカン部分を別途合成し、投与することで、バイパス的にジストログリカンとラミニンを連結することを考案した。また、コア M3O-MG の欠損糖鎖を補う糖鎖を外部から投与すれば、変異により伸長されない糖鎖部分をスキップして伸長できると考えた。そこで、酵素的な合成が困難な、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 部分を主骨格とする糖鎖を合成し、一連の糖鎖伸長のプライマーをデザインし、構築することとした。次章以降はコア M3O-MG の合成について述べていく。

## 第二章 マトリグリカン繰返し二糖単位 (Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ ) の合成

### 第一節 緒言

Xyl は哺乳類ではマイナーな糖残基であり、コア M3O-MG の非還元末端に位置するマトリグリカンのほか、血液凝固系タンパク質の EGF 様ドメインのセリン残基に見られるキシログルコシル三糖 (Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3Glc $\beta$ 1-O-Ser)<sup>1)</sup> とプロテオグリカンのコアタンパクに結合した結合領域四糖 (GlcA $\beta$ 1-3Gal $\beta$ 1-3Gal $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-O-Ser)<sup>2)</sup> で確認されている (図 2-1-1)。他方、植物には Xyl は多量に含まれており、キシランやキシログルカン、キシロガラクトツロナンなどがある。キシランは Xyl が  $\beta$ -1,4 した直鎖状の主鎖に  $\alpha$ -1,2 結合で 4-O-メチルグルクロン酸が結合したグルクロノキシランや、 $\alpha$ -1,3 結合でアラビノースがさらに結合したアラビノグルクロノキシランなどが存在する<sup>3)</sup>。キシログルカンはヘミセルロースの最も主要な構成多糖で、グルコースが  $\beta$ -1,4 結合で結合した  $\beta$ -1,4 グルカンを主鎖に、 $\alpha$ -1,6 結合のキシロース側鎖が枝分かれをしている構造を基本としている<sup>4)</sup>。キシロガラクトツロナンは  $\alpha$ -1,4 結合のポリガラクトツロン酸を主骨格とするホモガラクトツロナンに  $\beta$ -1,3 で Xyl 修飾を受けたものである<sup>5)</sup>。

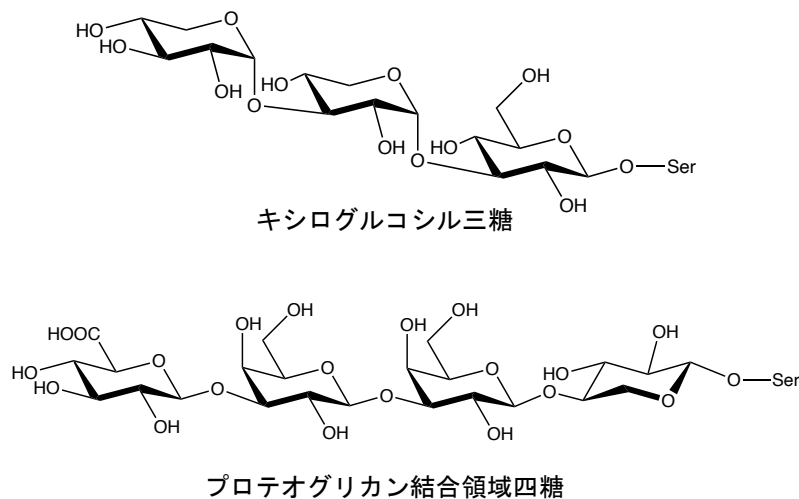


図 2-1-1 哺乳類でこれまで確認された Xyl 残基を含むオリゴ糖鎖

Xyl は 6 位炭素を有しておらず容易に環反転するため、有機化学的に糖鎖を合成する際は、アノマー効果を期待した 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの形成は困難である。これまで、いくつかのグループが Xyl の 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの選択的形成を行ってきた。広く使用されている Xyl 供与体は 2,3,4 位水酸基を全て Bn 基で保護した供与体である。図 2-1-2 に、その例を示した。小川らはメチルチオグリコシドを供与体を用いて、2 つの一級水酸基と縮合し、それぞれ  $\alpha$  グリコシドとして収率 62% で四糖を得ている(A)<sup>6)</sup>。西村らは  $\beta$ -フェニルチオグリコシドを供与体を用いて、それぞれ収率  $\alpha$ 46%,  $\beta$ 46% で生成物を得ている(B)<sup>7)</sup>。

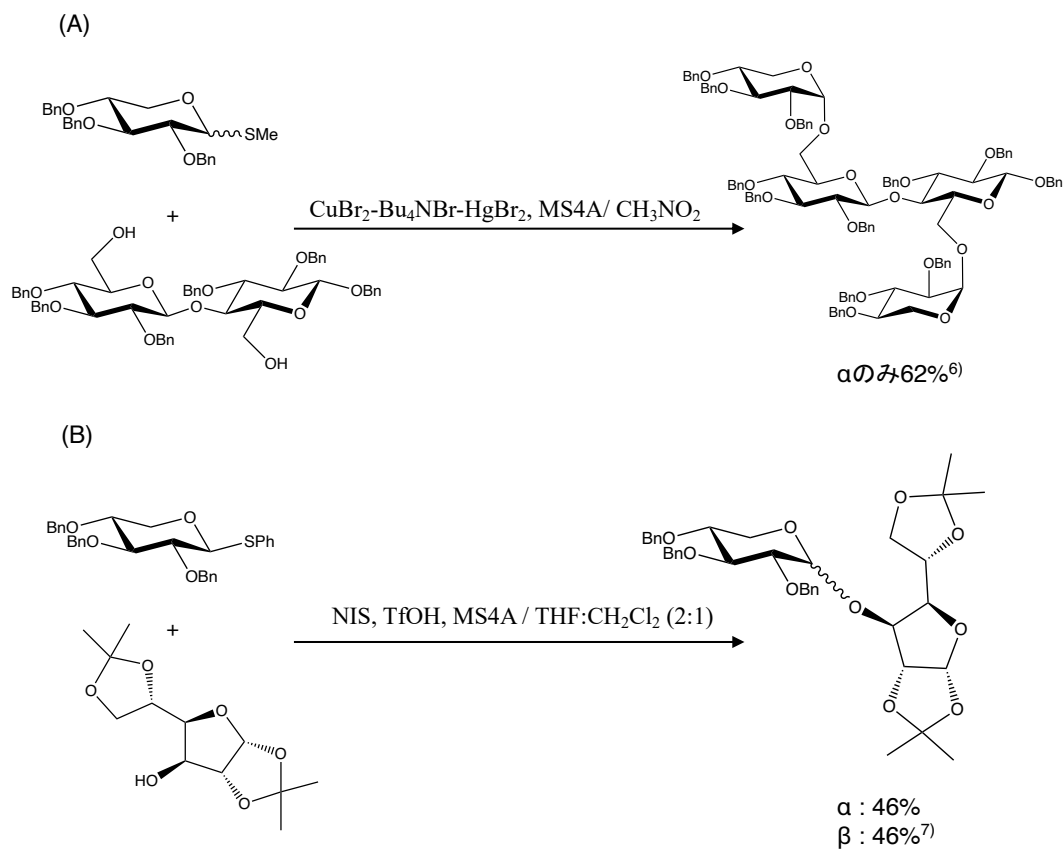


図 2-1-2 (A,B) 2,3,4 位水酸基を Bn 基で保護した Xyl 供与体 (チオグリコシド) を用いたグリコシル化<sup>6,7)</sup>



一方、ハロゲン化糖を用いたグリコシル化としては、Sagerらはフッ化糖を供与体を用いて、それぞれ収率  $\alpha$ 66%,  $\beta$ 11%で生成物を得ている(C)<sup>8)</sup>。山田らはクロル化糖を供与体を用いて、収率  $\alpha$ 34%,  $\beta$ 20%で生成物を得ている(D)<sup>9)</sup>。しかしながら、小川らの反応例(A)を除いて、完全な立体選択性を示していない。

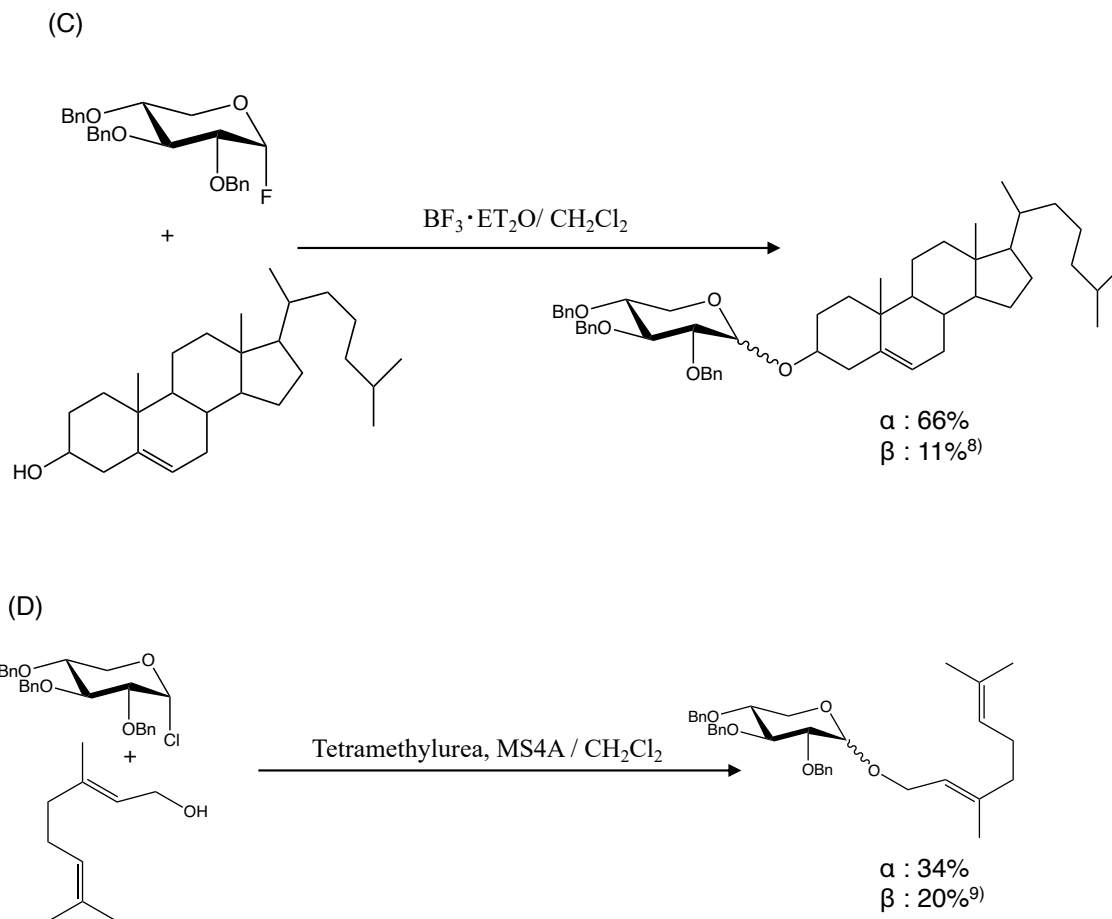


図 2-1-2(C,D) 2,3,4 位水酸基を Bn 基で保護した Xyl 供与体 (ハロゲン化糖) を用いたグリコシル化<sup>8,9)</sup>

一方、Tsvetkov らが、2,4 位水酸基を Bn 基、3 位水酸基を Ac 基で保護したフェニルチオグリコシドを供与体として用いた例では、3-OAc の遠隔関与によって、立体を制御することができると考えられている (図 2-1-3)<sup>10)</sup>、が図 2-1-4 のように、受容体によっては選択性を示さないことが確認されている<sup>11)</sup>。

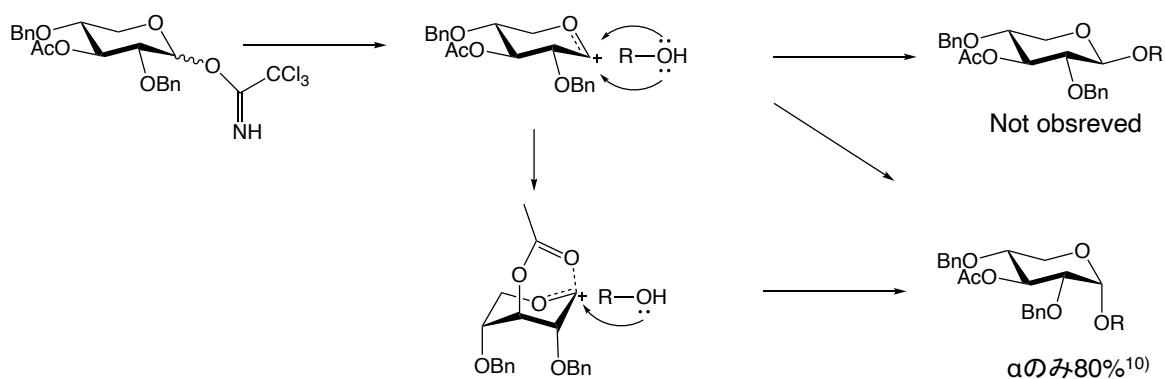


図 2-1-3 2,4 位水酸基を Bn 基で、3 位水酸基を Ac 基で保護した Xyl 供与体を用いた立体選択的グリコシル化 (Tsvetkov ら)<sup>10)</sup>

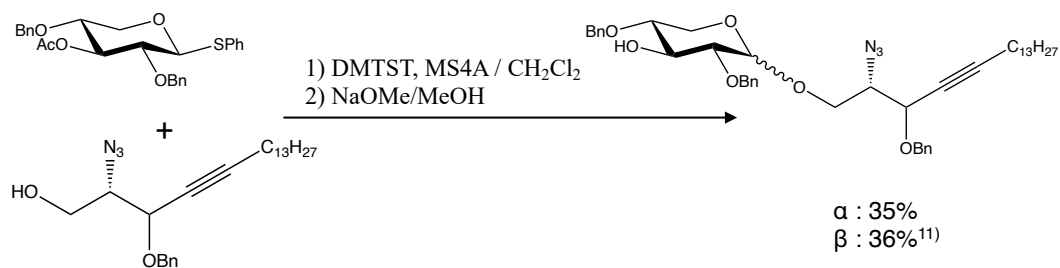


図 2-1-4 2,4 位水酸基を Bn 基で、3 位水酸基を Ac 保護した Xyl 供与体を用いたグリコシル化 (Okamoto ら)<sup>11)</sup>

他方、Jacquinet らはプロテオグリカン結合領域四糖の合成に関する報告で、キシロシルイミデートを合成した際に、Xyl 残基が C1 と 1C の両方の配座異性体として得られたことを報告している (図 2-1-5) <sup>12)</sup>。さらに興味深いことに、縮合後の生成物は C1 配座でのみ得られている。Jacquinet らは 1C 配座で得られた原因について、 $\beta$  配向したトリクロロアセトイミドイル基の強いアノマー効果のためと考察している。

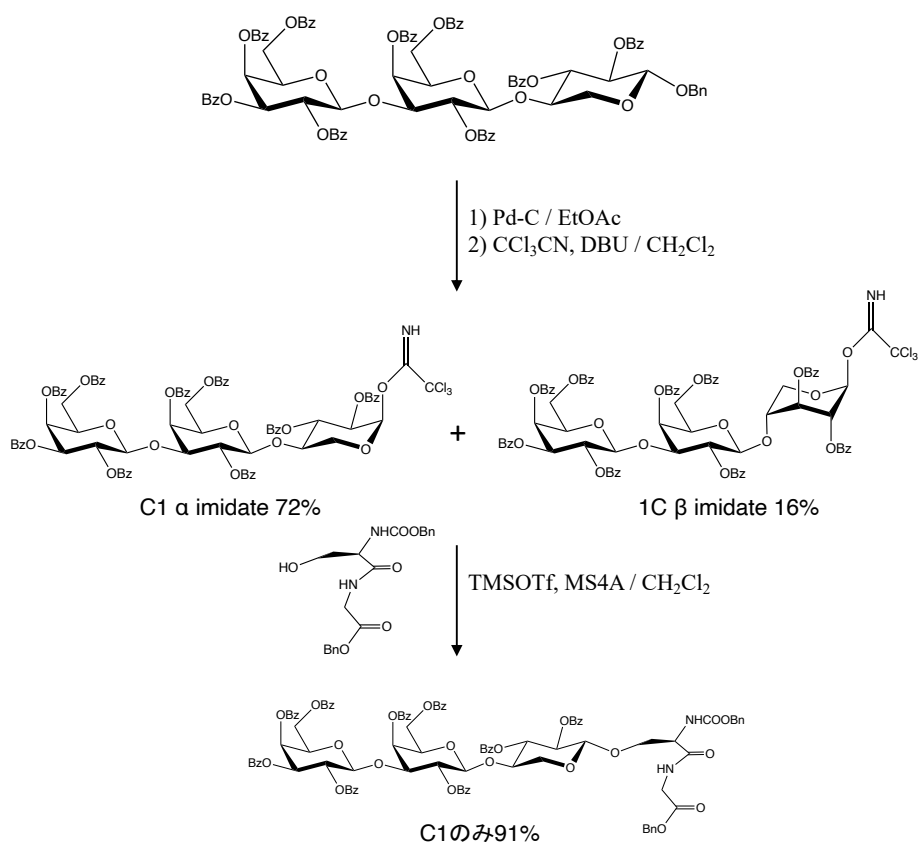


図 2-1-5 プロテオグリカン結合領域三糖イミデートと SerGly との縮合 (Jacquinet ら) <sup>12)</sup>

第一章で述べたように、マトリグリカンを合成するにあたり、-3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-からなる二糖繰返しの正確な鎖長の合成が求められる。その際、形成する二糖ユニットの Xyl(X)と GlcA(G)の順序が問題になる。X-G の順序にした場合、困難である 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの形成は最初の二糖合成で済む。オリゴマー化の際、GlcA $\beta$  の形成においては2位の隣接基関与を利用すれば、立体化学を完全にコントロールできる。したがって、X-G の順序を共通の二糖単位とすることが上策である。

Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$  二糖を形成する最初の課題は糖間の 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの形成にある。近年 Demchenko らは水素結合を介したアグリコン転移反応を開発した<sup>13)</sup>。供与体の4位水酸基を picolyl 基で保護し、糖受容体の水酸基との間に水素結合を形成させたのちに、カチオンの  $\alpha$  面から糖受容体が攻撃することによって 1,2-*cis* グリコシドを形成するものである (図 2-1-6)。

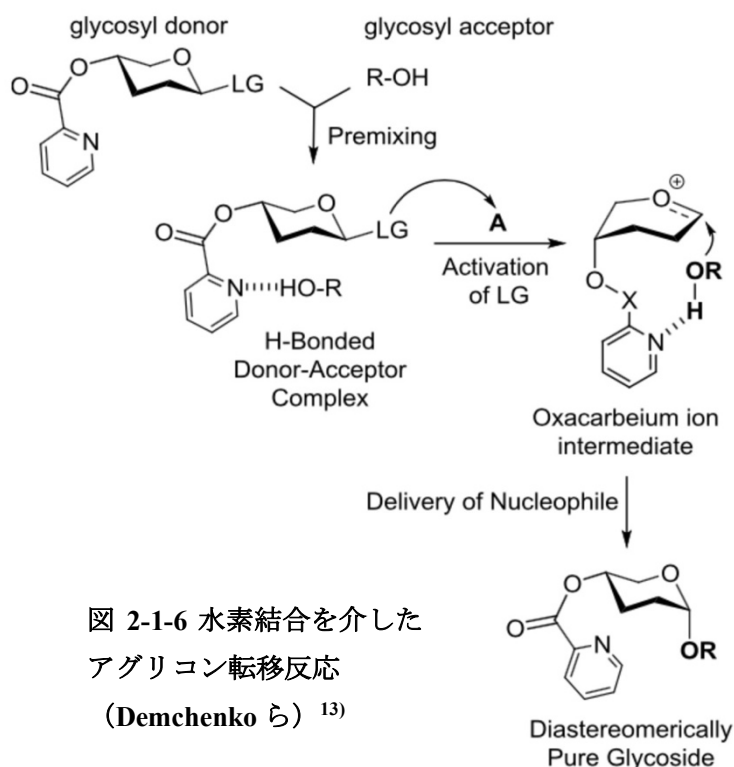


図 2-1-6 水素結合を介したアグリコン転移反応 (Demchenko ら)<sup>13)</sup>

これに対して Kan らは、Xyl の 4 位水酸基を *picolyl* 基で保護して縮合を行うと、1,2-*trans* グリコシドの副生成物が得られることを図 2-1-7(A)に示した<sup>14)</sup>。そこで、彼らはグリコシル化の際に 1C 配座を形成するような供与体であればこの問題を回避し、1,2-*cis* グリコシドを高い選択性で得られると考えた{図 2-1-7(B)}。その結果、1C 配座となるように合成された Xyl 供与体を Gal 受容体の 3 位もしくは 6 位水酸基と高収率かつ立体選択的に 1,2-*cis* グリコシドを形成することに成功した。ただし、この方法は供与体を得るまでの合成工程が長いという欠点がある。他方、伊藤らが開発した分子内アグリコン転移反応 (IAD) は供与体を得るまでの工程数が短いという利点がある<sup>15)</sup>。筆者は伊藤らの開発した IAD 法を利用して、1,2-*cis* グリコシドの形成を行うこととした。

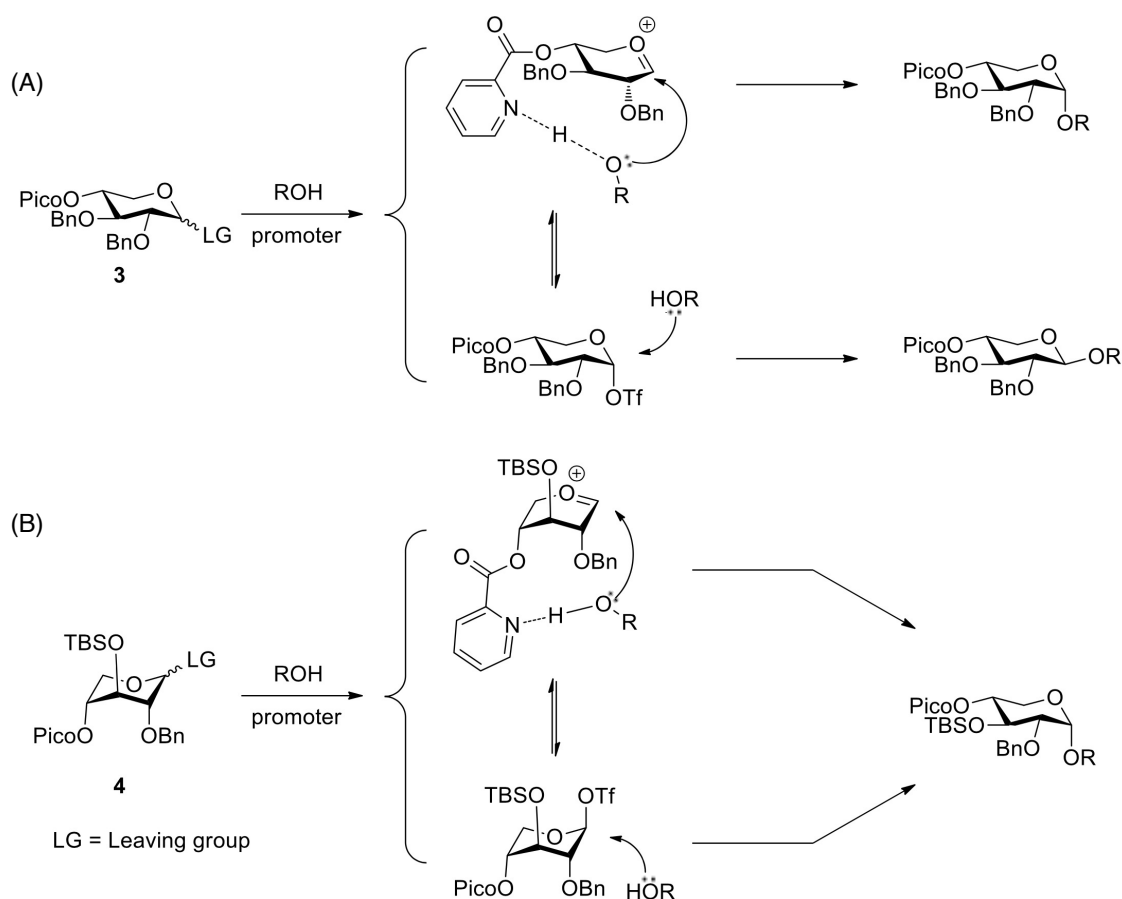


図 2-1-7(A) 1,2-*trans* グリコシドが得られる素結合を介したアグリコン転移反応の反応機構(B) 1C 配座の Xyl 供与体を用いた水素結合を介したアグリコン転移反応 (Kan ら)<sup>14)</sup>

## 参考文献

- 1) (a) K. Omichi, K. Aoki, S. Minamida, S. Hase, *Eur J Biochem.*, **245**, 143-146 (1997).  
(b) H. Takeuchi, J. Kantharia, M. K. Sethi, H. Bakker, R. S. Haltiwanger, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **287**, 33934-33944 (2012).
- 2) (a) U. Lindahl, L. Roden, *In Glycoproteins* (Gottschalk, A. ed), pp. 491-517, Elsevier, New York (1972). (b) K. Thorsheim, A. Siegbahn, R. E. Johnsson, H. Stalbrand, S. Manner, G. Widmalm, U. Ellervik, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **418**, 65-88 (2015).
- 3) M. Pauly, K. Keegstra, *Plant J.*, **54**, 559-568 (2008).
- 4) T. Hayashi, *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.*, **40**, 139-168 (1989).
- 5) H. A. Schols, A. G. J. Voragen, *Pectin and Pectinases*, **14**, pp. 3-19, Elsevier, Amsterdam (1996).
- 6) K. Sakai, Y. Nakahara, T. Ogawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **31**, 3035-3038 (1990).
- 7) S. Hayakawa, R. Koide, H. Hinou, S. Nishimura, *Biochem.*, **55**, 776-787 (2016).
- 8) H. Kunz, W. Sager, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **68**, 283-287 (1985).
- 9) M. Nishizawa, Y. Kan, H. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **37**, 565-567 (1989).
- 10) N. Nifantiev, N. Ustyuzhanina, B. Komarova, N. Zlotina, V. Krylov, A. Gerbst, Y. Tsvetkov, *Synlett*, **6**, 921-923 (2006).
- 11) N. Okamoto, O. Kanie, Y. Y. Huang, R. Fujii, H. Watanabe, M. Shimamura, *Chem. Biol.*, **12**, 677-683 (2005).
- 12) S. Rio, J.-M. Beau, J.-C. Jacquinet, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **244**, 295-313 (1993).
- 13) M. P. Mannino, J. P. Yasomanee, A. V. Demchenko, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **470**, 1-7 (2018).
- 14) C. Deqin, B. Ya, W. Shengjie, D. Kan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **86**, 9945-9960 (2021).
- 15) Y. Ito, T. Ogawa, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, **33**, 1765-1767 (1994).

## 第二節 IAD 法を用いた立体選択的グリコシル化

第一節で述べたように、糖供与体の調製が容易である伊藤らの開発した方法を利用することとした。IAD 法は 2 位水酸基を 4-メトキシベンジル (MBn) 基やナフチル基で保護した糖供与体を用いて行われる (図 2-2-1)。DDQ 存在下、無水条件でアルコールと処理することで、混合アセタールを形成する。その後、アノマー位を活性化することで、1,2-*cis* グリコシドを選択的に形成することができる。

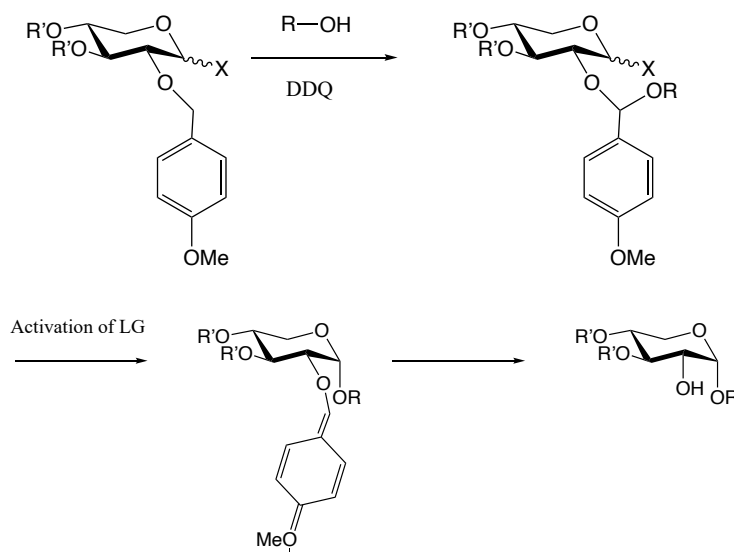
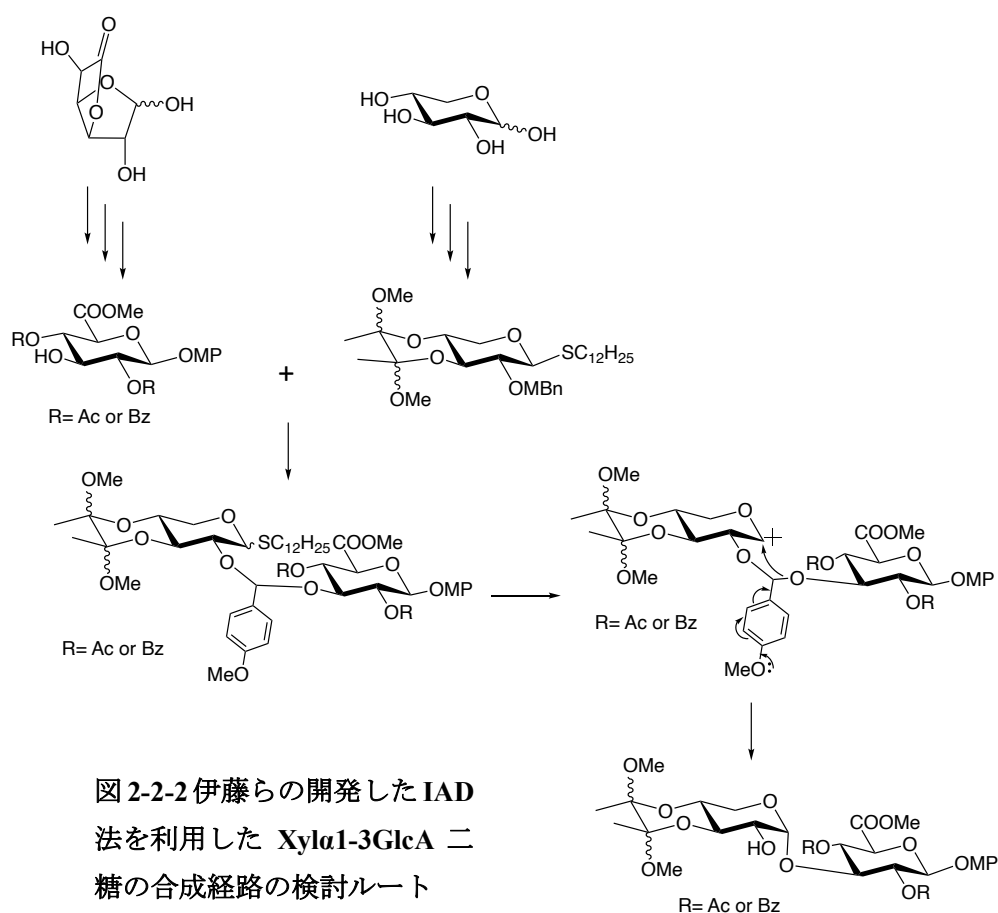


図 2-2-1 分子内アグリコン転移反応

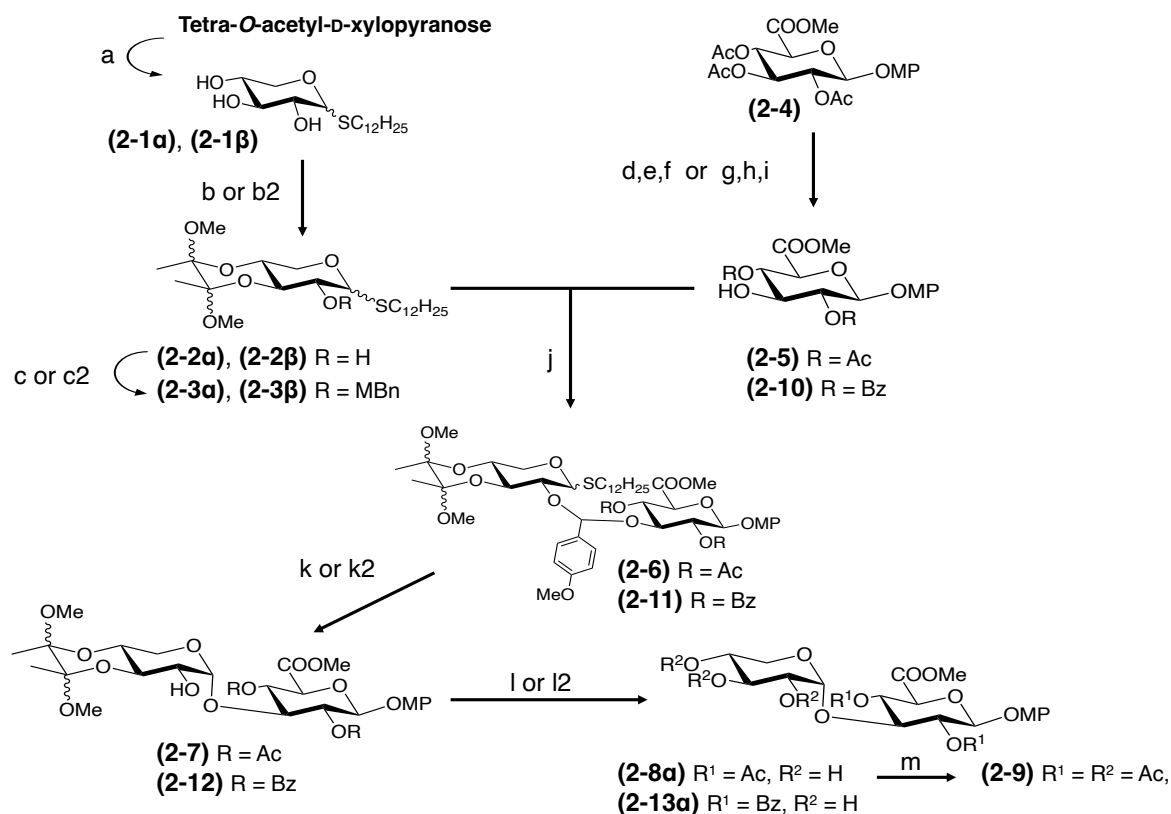
Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA のオリゴマー化 (-3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-) を行うため、Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA の共通の二糖単位を得ることとした。Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$  二糖の合成経路を図 2-2-2 に示す。共通二糖単位として用いるため、縮合点になる Xyl の 3 位水酸基はオルソゴナルに脱保護可能な Lev 基で保護し、2,4 位水酸基は同時に保護することができ、かつ GlcA 側で Bz 基を使用した際に NMR で簡便に化合物の確認ができるよう 4-メチルベンゾイル (MBz) 基を採用する。Xyl 側の保護基の付け替えを行うため、Xyl と GlcA (1+1) 縮合前の Xyl の 3,4 位水酸基は、縮合後同時に脱保護できることが好ましい。そこで、3,4 位水酸基を同時に保護できるブタンジアセタール (BDA) を用い、2 位水酸基は IAD 法を行うため、MBn 基で保護した。GlcA 側は縮合点となる 3 位水酸基遊離の受容体を得るため、6,3-ラク톤を経由することとした。GlcA の 2,4 位水酸基の保護には Ac 基と Bz 基を選択した。



既知の 1,2,3,4-tetra-*O*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranose と 1-dodecanethiol を TMSOTf 存在下、1,2-ジクロロエタン中で縮合し、そのまま Ac 基を除去することで、トリオール(**2-1 $\alpha$** , **2-1 $\beta$** )をアノマー ( $\alpha, \beta$ ) の混合物として得た (図 2-2-3)。次に、ピラノース環配座を固定するため、2,3-butanedione で 3,4 位水酸基を保護して **2-2 $\alpha$** , **2-2 $\beta$**  とした。残った 2 位水酸基を NaH と MBnBr を用いてメトキシベンジル化し、糖供与体(**2-3 $\alpha$** , **2-3 $\beta$** )をアノマーの混合物として得た。一方、Methyl (4-methoxyphenyl 2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate(**2-4**)を加水分解した後、6,3-ラクトンを経由して 3 位水酸基遊離の糖受容体(**2-5**)を得た。続いて、IAD 法を用いて  $\alpha$  グリコシドの形成を行なった。糖供与体(**2-3 $\alpha$** , **2-3 $\beta$** )と **2-5** を DDQ を用いて縮合し、混合アセタール(**2-6**)とした後、NIS と AgOTf を用いて分子内グリコシル化して **2-7** を得、TFA で酸加水分解することで、二糖トリオール(**2-8 $\alpha$** )を位置および立体選択的に得ることに成功した。その後、Ac 基で遊離の水酸基を全て保護し、糖受容体(**2-5**)から 4 工程収率 20%で **2-9** を得た。この収率は高いものではなく、改善が必要であった。Ac と Bz を置き換えた糖受容体(**2-10**)を



用いて同様の反応を行い、縮合物を TFA で酸加水分解することで、トリオール (**2-13a**) を位置および立体選択的に得た。しかし、糖受容体 (**2-10**) から 3 工程収率 11% と、さらに低収率であった。



### 図 2-2-3 IAD 法を用いた Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3Glc $\beta$ の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 1-dodecanethiol, TMSOTf, MSAW300 / (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub>, -18 °C, 4 h, then NaOMe/MeOH, overnight, 25% (**2-1a**), 51% (**2-1β**) (2 steps); (b) (MeO)<sub>3</sub>CH, 2,3-butanedione, CSA / MeOH, 50 °C (oil bath), overnight, 27% (**2-2a**); (b2) (MeO)<sub>3</sub>CH, 2,3-butanedione, CSA/MeOH, 46 °C (oil bath), overnight; (c) 4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Cl, NaH / DMF, 4 h, 62% (**2-3a**); (c2) 4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Cl, NaH/DMF, 3 h (68% to **2-3β** in 2 steps from **2-1β**); (d) NaOH/MeOH, 0 °C, 2 h; (e) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, I<sub>2</sub>, 6.5 h; (f) reflux (oil bath) in MeOH, 10 d, 33% (**2-5**); (g) LiOH/aq THF, 0 °C, 6 h; (h) Bz<sub>2</sub>O/DMF, 79 °C (oil bath), 3 h, then pyridine, DMAP, r.t., overnight; (i) NaOAc/MeOH, reflux (oil bath), 5 h, 38% (**2-10**); (j) DDQ / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; (k) NIS, AgOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 2 h; (l) aq TFA, 0 °C ~ r.t., 2 h; (m) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, pyridine (20% to **2-9** in 4 steps), (k2) NIS, AgOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 3 h; (l2) aq TFA, 0 °C, 2.5 h (11% to **2-13a** in 3 steps).

分子内グリコシル化において加水分解物が回収されたことから、IAD法を用いた1,2-*cis*グリコシドの形成の低収率の原因はグリコシル化の段階にあると考えられる。混合アセタールを形成した際の立体化学を図2-2-4に示す。アノマーを活性化した際の立体をR体S体それぞれで図示したが、いずれにも分子内求核攻撃を妨げる特段の要因は見られなかった。一方、糖受容体となるGlcAの2,4位水酸基を、Ac基で保護した場合と、Bz基で保護した場合の結果を比較すると、Bz基を用いた場合の方が低収率だった。混合アセタールを形成した際に、MBn由来のベンゼン環とGlcA残基保護基のBz基のベンゼン環との間の $\pi$ - $\pi$ スタッキング相互作用により、アノマー位への求核攻撃が不利になるような立体になったのかもしれないが、詳細な検討が必要である。

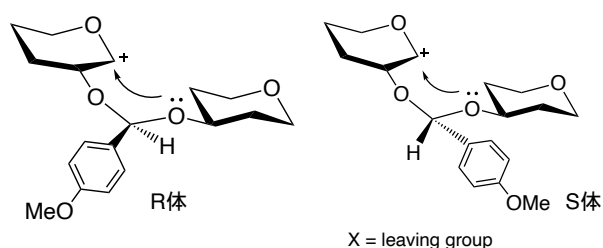


図 2-2-4 混合アセタールの立体化学

Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖保護体(2-9)に aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN 中、0 °C で CAN を作用させることで MP を除去した後、CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中、CCl<sub>3</sub>CN を加え、0 °C で DBU を添加してイミデート(2-14)を 2 工程収率 82% で得た (図 2-2-5)。イミデート(2-14)と Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカーを CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中 TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤として MS4A を使用して、-20 °C で縮合し、67% の収率で 3-2 を得た

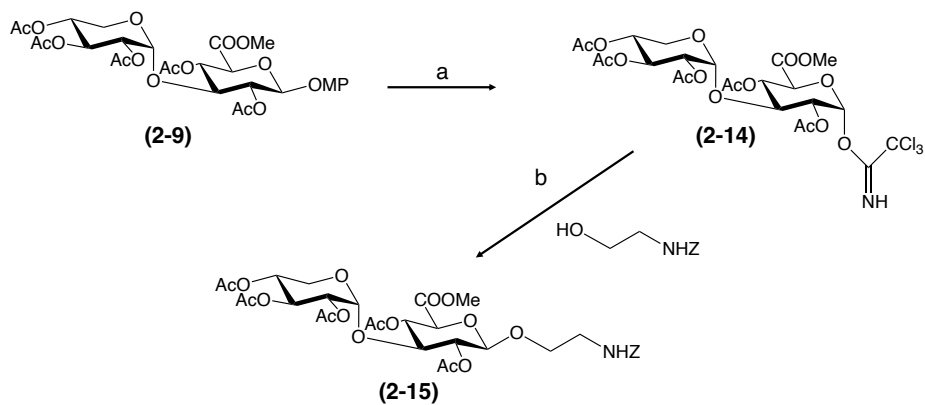


図 2-2-5 Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカーを有する Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖の合成  
 Reaction conditions: (a) CAN / aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 0 °C, 1.5 h, then CCl<sub>3</sub>CN, DBU / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0 °C ~ r.t., 1 h, 82%; (b) TMSOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 2.5 h, 67%.

参考文献

- 1) Y. Oikawa, T. Yoshioka, O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **23**, 885-888 (1982).
- 2) R. Johxnsson, B. Samuelsson, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.*, 201-202 (1984).

### 第三節 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた立体選択的二糖の合成 I

第二節では IAD 法による二糖の立体選択的形成が低収率という問題点について述べた。これに対して、1,2-*cis* グリコシドを選択的に合成するのではなく、 $\alpha$  体優勢にジアステレオマーの混合物として得たのちに互いに分離して、1,2-*cis* グリコシドを得ることの効率を検討した。

従来のグリコシル化法による二糖合成を行うにあたり、受容体は同じ **2-5** を使用し、供与体には 2,3,4 位水酸基が全て Bn 化されたチオグリコシド **2-16** を用いた (図 2-3-1)。チオグリコシド供与体の  $\beta/\alpha$  比は 64/36 であり、 $S_N2$  反応で進行した場合、元の脱離基の逆側から攻撃を受けるため、 $\alpha$ -グリコシドが優勢に得られると考えた。しかしながら予想とは異なり、得られた生成物の Xyl1 位の立体は供与体 1 位の立体を反映しておらず、0°C で反応させた場合、 $\beta/\alpha = 83/17$  であり、-20°C で反応させた場合も  $\beta/\alpha = 82/18$  であった。これは、反応中間体 (カルボカチオン) が生成していることを示唆している。Xyl のピラノース環は C1 配座から 1C 配座に容易に反転することが知られている<sup>1)</sup>。脱離基が脱離した際に、アノマー位のカチオンはより安定な  $^4H_3$  配座をとると考えられる (図 2-3-1)。この配座で 2,4-diaxial となった Bn 基に  $\alpha$  面からの攻撃が妨げられ、 $\beta$  面からの

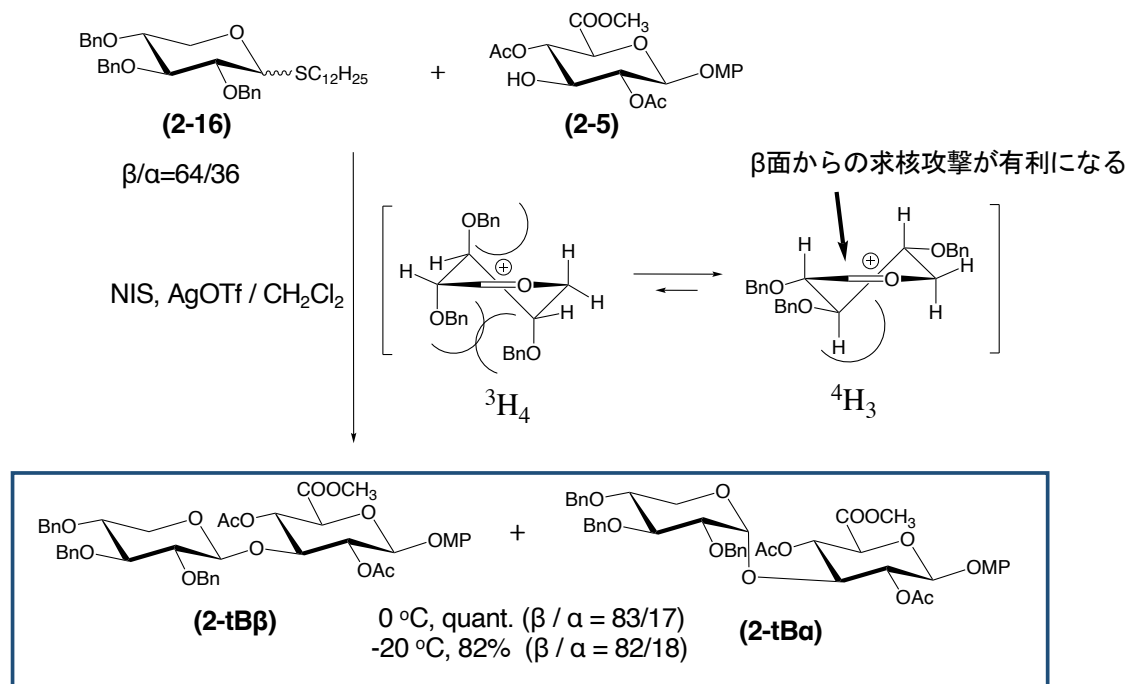


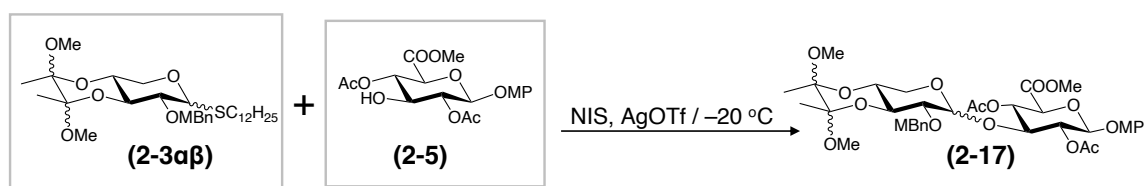
図 2-3-1 2,3,4 位水酸基を Bn 基で保護した Xyl 供与体 (チオグリコシド) を用いた従来法によるグリコシル化

求核攻撃を受けやすくなり、目的としない  $\beta$ -グリコシドが優勢に得られてしまったと考えられる。したがって、配座を C1 に固定することが、アノマー効果を期待した二糖の形成に重要だと考えた。

そこで、第二節の IAD 法で使用した 3,4 位水酸基をアセタールで保護し、配座を固定した供与体(**2-3 $\alpha\beta$** )を用いてグリコシル化を行うことにした。表 2-3-1 に二種の溶媒系と、アノマーの異なる立体比からなる供与体を用いたグリコシル化の反応結果を示す。Entry 1 と 2 では  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  を溶媒として用いた。Entry 1 では  $\beta$  のみの供与体を使用し、entry 2 では  $\alpha/\beta = 1/2$  の供与体を使用した。興味深いことに、どちらの反応条件でも目的物の立体は  $\alpha/\beta = 2/1$  であった。これは、同じカルボカチオン中間体を経由する  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$  反応が進行しているためと考えられる。

Entry 3 では  $\beta$  のみの供与体を使用し、entry 4 では  $\alpha$  のみの供与体を使用し、溶媒はどちらも toluene/1,4-dioxane = 1/1 を使用した。この反応条件でも、得られた目的物の立体はともに  $\alpha/\beta = 5/1$  であり、同様に  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$  反応が進行したと考えられる。また、溶媒に 1,4-dioxane を使用したことで、図 2-3-2 に示すようにカルボカチオン中間体に逆アノマー効果により 1,4-dioxane が  $\beta$  面に配位することで、 $\alpha$  面からの攻撃が有利になり、 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  を溶媒として用いた場合と比較して目的とする  $\alpha$ -グリコシドを多く得ることができたと考えられる。

表 2-3-1 立体配座が固定されたチオグリコシド供与体を用いた従来法によるグリコシル化



entry	donor (D/A)	solvent	Time (h)	yield (%)	$\alpha/\beta$
1	1 ( $\beta$ only) (2/1)	$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	2	55	2/1
2	1 ( $\alpha/\beta = 1/2$ ) (2/1)	$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	5	64	2/1
3	1 ( $\beta$ only) (1.5/1)	toluene : dioxane = 1 : 1	2	72	5/1
4	1 ( $\alpha$ only) (1.5/1)	toluene : dioxane = 1 : 1	2	70	5/1

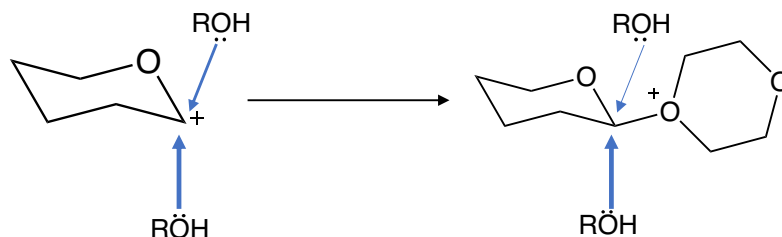


図 2-3-2 1,4-dioxane が  $\beta$  面から配位したカルボカチオン中間体

目的とする  $\alpha$  型の二糖が優勢に得られることが確認できた toluene/1,4-dioxane = 1/1 の溶媒系でグリコシル化を行い、ジアステレオマーの混合物 ( $\alpha,\beta$ ) とし得た (図 2-3-3)。ところが、ジアステレオマーの混合物(2-17)は TLC 上で単一であり、シリカゲルカラムでも、サイズ排除クロマトグラフィーでも異性体分離ができなかった。

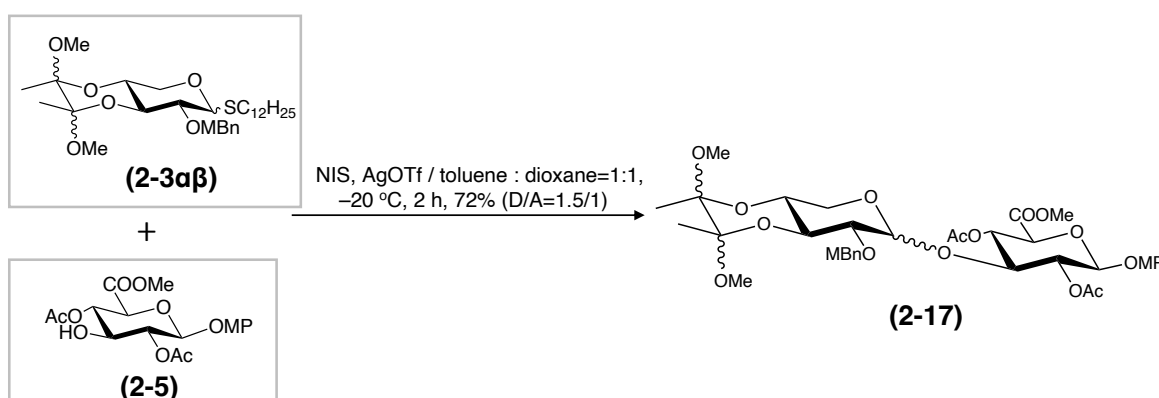


図 2-3-3 従来のグリコシル化法を用いた二糖の形成

保護基が除去されて極性や構造が変化することでジアステレオマーの分離が可能になることと期待し、反応を次の段階に進めて分離することを試みた (図 2-3-4)。しかしながら、Xyl 残基の保護基を除去してトリオールとなってもジアステレオマーの混合物を分離することができなかった。

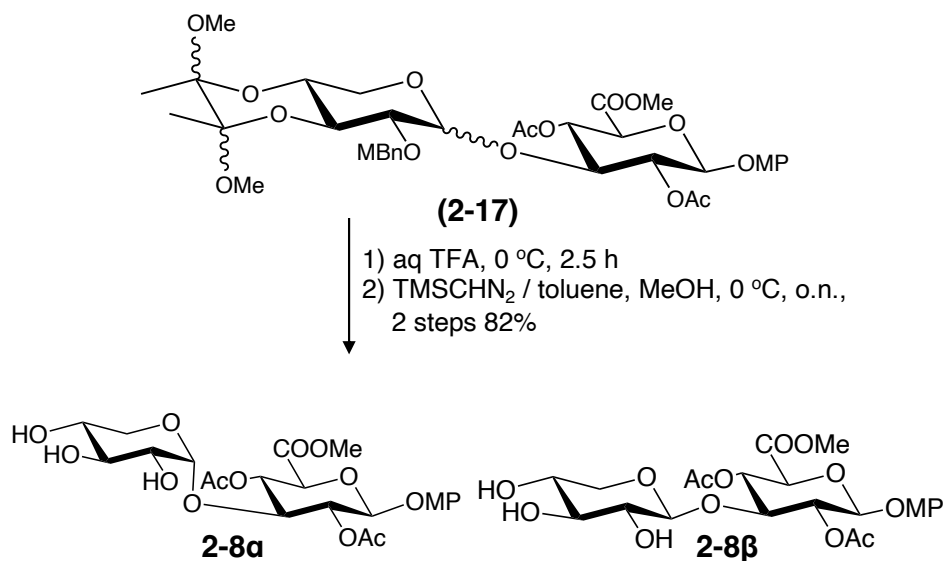


図 2-3-4 TFA を用いた酸加水分解

ところが、これらのアノマー異性体が溶媒特異的な溶解性を示すことを発見した（図 2-3-5）。すなわち、 $\alpha$ アノマー(2-8 $\alpha$ )がクロロホルムに全く溶解しない一方で、 $\beta$ アノマー(2-8 $\beta$ )はクロロホルムに容易に溶解した。この現象を利用して、目的とする $\alpha$ アノマーのみを選択的に分離することに成功した。グリコシル化では完全な立体選択性を示さなかったが、新奇の分離法により、工程数の短縮と収率の向上に成功した。

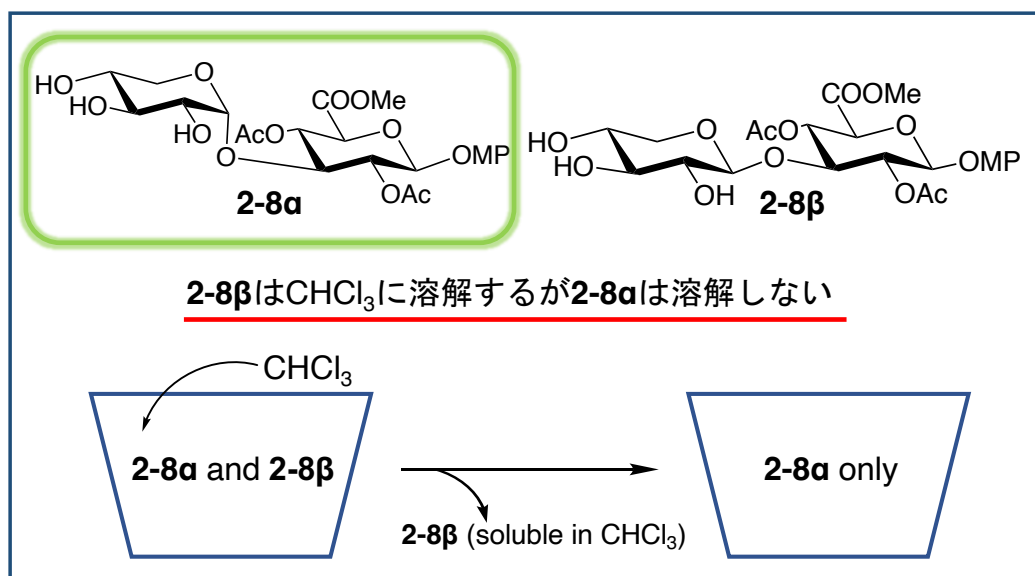


図 2-3-5 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの選択的分離 (GlcA-2,4-OAc)

このようにして得た Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖を用いて、二糖保護体の合成を行なった (図 2-3-6)。トリオール(2-8 $\alpha$ )をトルエン中 Bu<sub>2</sub>SnO で処理した後、MBzCl を用いて 2,4 位水酸基を MBz 基で保護し、縮合点となる遊離の 3 位水酸基はオルソゴナルに脱保護可能な Lev 基で保護し 4 工程収率 22%で 2-18 を得た。

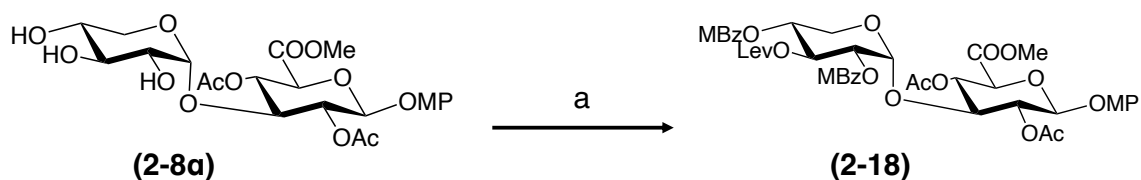


図 2-3-6 Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA(Ac タイプ)二糖保護体の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) Bu<sub>2</sub>SnO/toluene, reflux (oil bath), 2 h, then 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>C(=O)Cl, overnight, then TMSCHN<sub>2</sub>/toluene-MeOH, 0 °C, 1 h, then Lev<sub>2</sub>O, DMAP/pyridine, 2 h (22% to 2-18 in 4 steps).

#### 参考文献

- 1) H. Abe, S. Shuto, A. Matsuda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **123**, 11870-11882 (2001).



## 第二章

### まとめ

第一節では、Xylが容易に環反転しやすいため、アノマー効果を期待した立体制御が困難であることについて解説した。また、1,2-*cis*グリコシドの選択的形成について解説した。

第二節では、分子内アグリコン転移反応を用いて1,2-*cis*グリコシド結合を有するXyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA二糖単位の合成を行った。完全な立体制御には成功したが、満足な収率にはならなかった。

第三節では、収率改善を目的とした従来のグリコシル化法によって得たジアステレオマーの混合物を、筆者が開発した特異的溶媒分離法によって分離できることを発見し、目的とするXyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA二糖を立体選択的に得ることに成功したことについて述べた。

### 第三章 マトリグリカン繰返し二糖 (X-G) のオリゴマー化

#### 第一節 緒言

第一章では、マトリグリカンがラミニンと直接相互作用することについて述べた。これまでの共同研究者らの情報から、二糖ではラミニンとの結合能をほぼ有さないことと、ラミニンの G ドメインがマトリグリカンと親和性相互作用を持つことができる鎖長は七糖程度であることがわかっている。そこで、標的オリゴマーには、六糖脱保護体を選択した (図 3-1-1)。

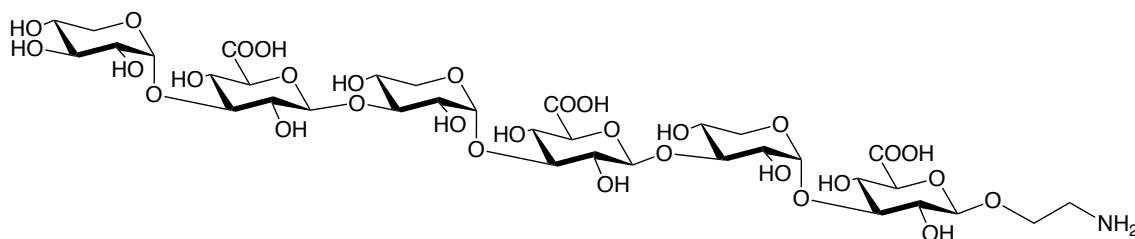


図 3-1-1 標的マトリグリカン三量体 (六糖)

スパーサー末端には、アルキンなどの官能基を有するリンカーを結合できるようなミノ基を選択した。末端の一級アミンは NHS エステル反応性架橋剤と弱塩基性条件下 NHS エステル反応によってアミド結合を形成し、コンジュゲートを得ることができる (図 3-1-2) <sup>1)</sup>。

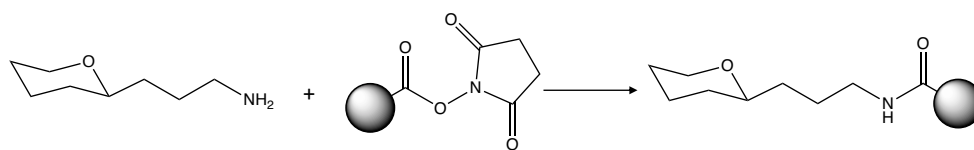


図 3-1-2 NHS エステル反応

第三章では、マトリグリカン繰返し二糖単位を共通の供与体へと誘導したのちに、オリゴマー化を行う。また、二量体 (四糖)、三量体 (六糖) の合成について述べる。

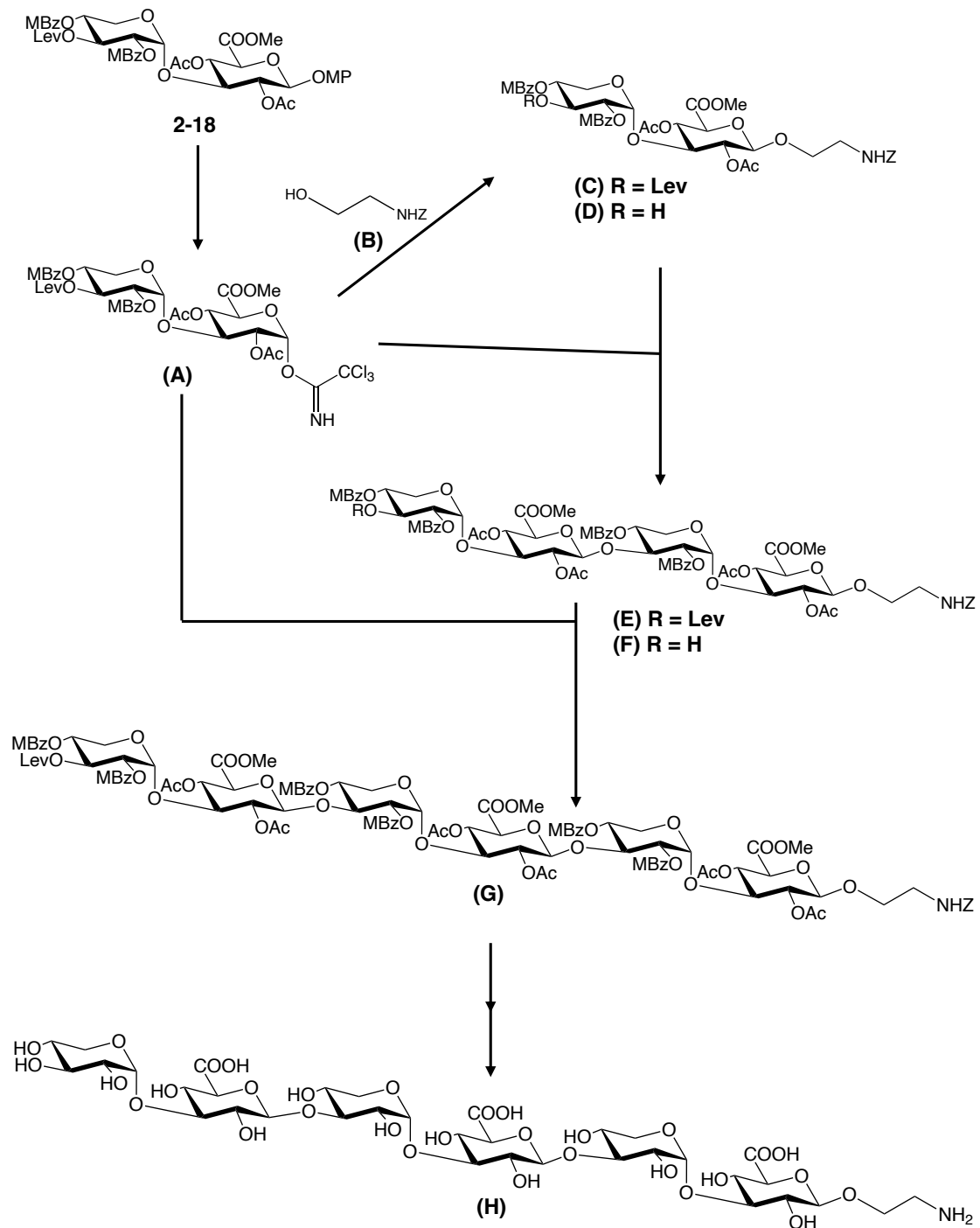


図 3-1-3 マトリグリカン六糖の合成経路

図 3-1-3 に合成経路を示す。第二章で合成した Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA(2-18)をイミデートに誘導し、共通の二糖供与体(A)とする。次に、末端に Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカー(B)と縮合し、二糖保護体(C)を得る。縮合点となる Xyl 残基の 3 位水酸基はオルソゴナルに脱保護可能な Lev 基で保護されているため、これを脱保護することで二糖受容体(D)となる。そして、D と共通の二糖供与体(A)を縮合し、四糖保護体(E)を得る。二糖の場合と同様に Lev 基を除去して四糖受容体(F)とした後に、再び共通の二糖供与体(A)と縮合することで六糖保護体(G)を得、全てのアシル基とアミンを保護している Z 基を脱保護して(H)とする。末端のアミンと NHS エステル反応を行い、機能化されたマトリグリカン六糖を合成できると考えた。

#### 参考文献

- 1) G. W. Anderson, J. E. Zimmerman, F. M. Callahan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 3039 (1963).

## 第二節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-二量体 (四糖) の合成 I

第一節で示した合成経路をもとに、Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二量体 (四糖) の合成を行った。最初に GlcA 残基の 2,4 位水酸基が Ac 基で保護された **2-18** を用いて、二量体化を行なった。

二糖(**2-18**)に aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN 中、0 °C で CAN を作用させることで MP を除去した後、CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中、CCl<sub>3</sub>CN を加え、0 °C で DBU を添加して共通の二糖供与体となるイミデート(**3-1**)を 2 工程収率 55%で得た (図 3-2-1)。

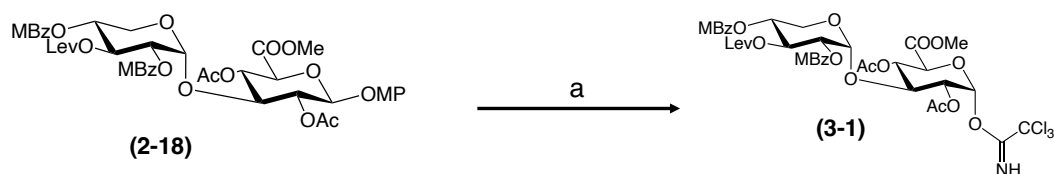


図 3-2-1 共通二糖供与体(**3-1**)の合成

Reaction condition: (a) CAN / aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 0 °C, 3.5 h, then CCl<sub>3</sub>CN, DBU / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0 °C ~ r.t., o.n., 55%

共通の二糖供与体(**3-1**)と Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカーを CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中 TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤として MS4A を使用して、-20 °C で縮合し、72%の収率で(**3-2**)を得た (図 3-2-2)。

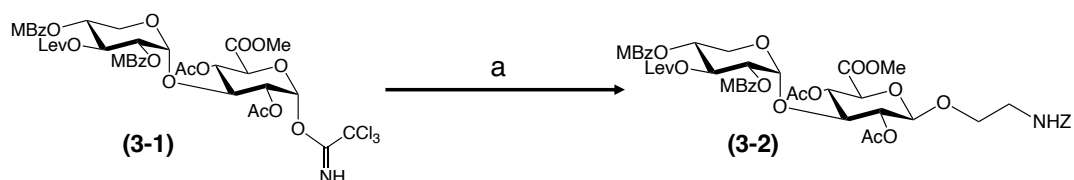


図 3-2-2 共通二糖供与体と Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカーとの縮合

Reaction condition: (a) *N*-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)ethanolamine, TMSOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 3 h, 72%.

リンカーを有する二糖(**3-2**)の Lev 基を  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  を用いて選択的に除去し、二糖受容体(**3-3**)を収率 51%で得た (図 3-2-3)。得られた **3-3** と共通の二糖供与体(**3-1**)とを  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤に MS4A を使用し、 $-78^\circ\text{C}$  でグリコシル化を行った。しかしながら、目的の四糖は得られず、副生成物として、二糖供与体同士が結合したトレハロース様オルソエステル型四糖(**3-4**)しか得られなかった (図 3-2-4)。この結果は二糖供与体(**3-1**)の反応性の低さに原因があると考えた。

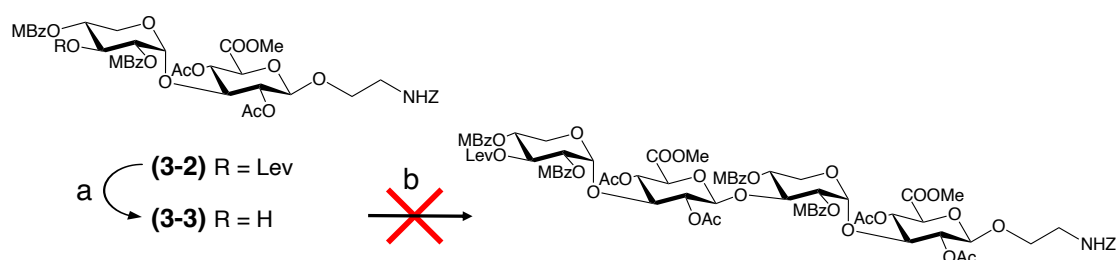


図 3-2-3 マトリグリカン四糖の合成 (Ac タイプ)

Reaction conditions: (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  / toluene–EtOH (1:2),  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , o.n., 57%; (b) **3-1**, TMSOTf, MS4A /  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , 2.5 h

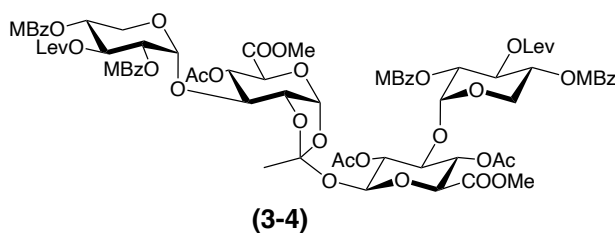


図 3-2-4 縮合の副生成物として回収されたトレハロース様四糖(**3-4**)

### 第三節 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた立体選択的二糖の合成 II

第二章第二節で、GlcA の 2,4 位水酸基を Bz 基で保護した受容体(2-10)を使用し、IAD 法によって 2-13a を合成した。二糖(2-18)を合成した条件と同様に、トリオール(2-13a)の 2,4 位水酸基を MBz 基、3 位水酸基は Lev 基で保護し、4 工程収率 62%で 3-5 を得た (図 3-3-1)。得られた 3-5 を Ac 保護型の時と同様に aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN 中、0 °C で CAN を作用させて MP を除去した後、CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中、CCl<sub>3</sub>CN を加え、0 °C で DBU を添加してイミデート(3-6)を 2 工程収率 80%で得た。

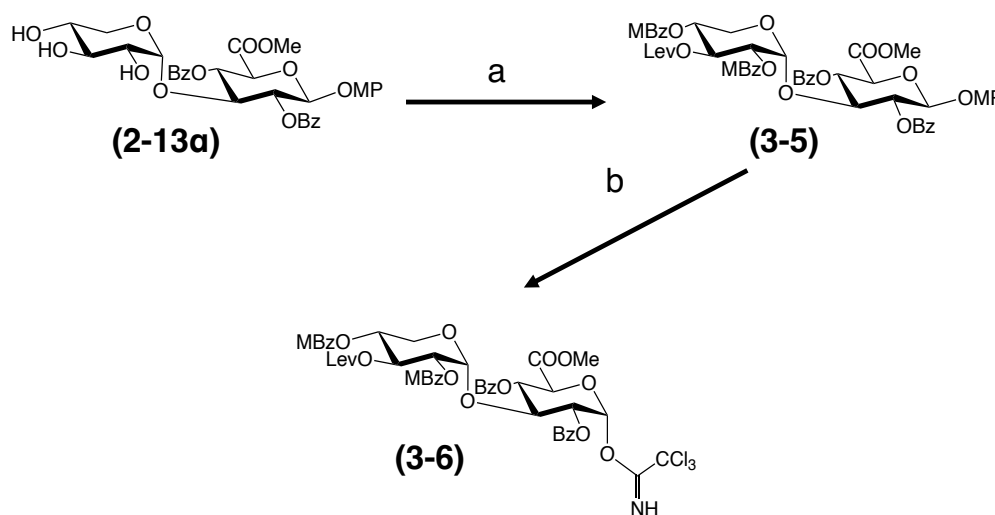


図 3-3-1 Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA(Bz タイプ)二糖保護体の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) Bu<sub>2</sub>SnO/toluene, reflux (oil bath), 2 h, then 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>C(=O)Cl, overnight, then TMSCHN<sub>2</sub>/toluene-MeOH, 0 °C, 1 h, 62% (in three steps), then Lev<sub>2</sub>O, DMAP/pyridine, 2 h, quant; (b) CAN / aq CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 0 °C, 4.5 h, then CCl<sub>3</sub>CN, DBU / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0 °C, 1 h, 80%.

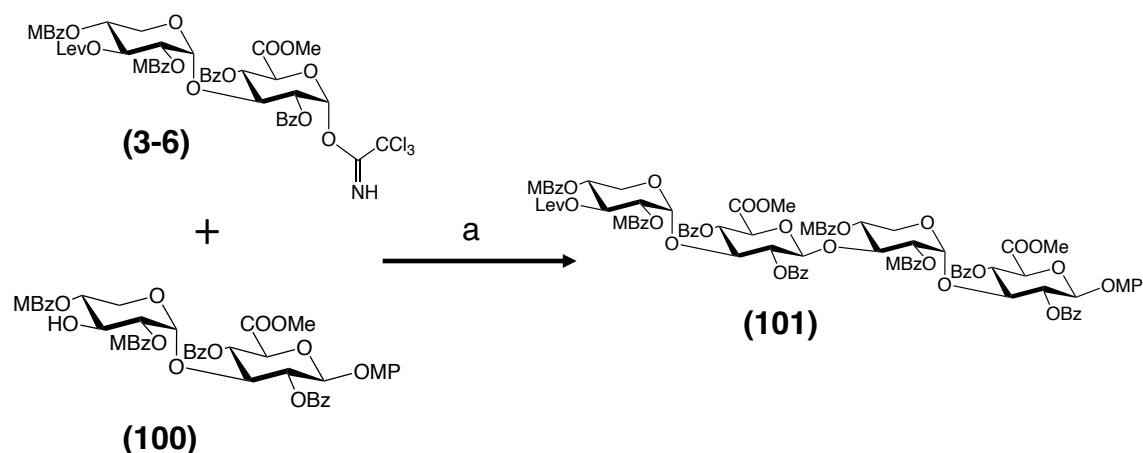


図 3-3-2 マトリグリカン四糖の合成 (Bz タイプ)

Reaction condition: (a) TMSOTf, MSAW300 / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 3 h, 32%.

先ほど合成したイミデート(3-6)と 3-5 の合成の途中で得られる 3 位水酸基遊離の 100 をグリコシル化し四糖(101)を収率 32%で得た (図 3-3-2)。第二節で示したように、Ac で保護した GlcA を用いた 2+2 縮合では全く進行しなかったが、四糖の合成には成功している。しかし、2+2 縮合(32%)とトリオール(2-13a)を得る 1+1 の縮合(3 工程 11%)のそれぞれの収率改善が求められる。

第二章第三節で成功していた特異的溶媒分離法が、Bz 型の GlcA を用いた場合も適用できると考えた。そこで、GlcA の 2,4 位水酸基を Bz 基で保護した受

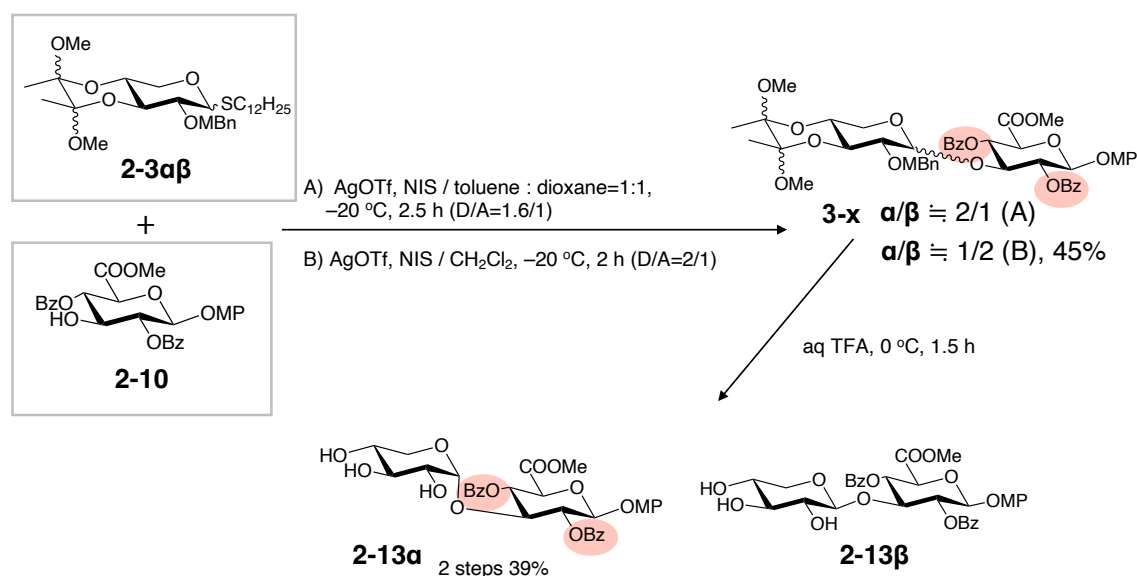


図 3-3-3 従来のグリコシル化法を用いた 2-13 (Bz タイプ) の合成



容体(2-10)を用いて、同様に従来法によるグリコシル化を行なった (図 3-3-3)。CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> を溶媒として用いた場合、収率 45%でアノマーの混合物 ( $\alpha/\beta = 1/2$ ) を得たのに対し、溶媒に toluene/1,4-dioxane = 1/1 を用いた場合は収率 64%でアノマーの混合物 ( $\alpha/\beta = 2/1$ ) を得ることができ、目的とする  $\alpha$  アノマーを高い選択性で得ることができた。得られた 3-x は、 $\alpha, \beta$  の混合物であるが TLC 上で単一であり、シリカゲルカラムでも、サイズ排除クロマトグラフィーでも異性体分離ができなかった。そこで、この二糖のアノマー混合物に対しても特異的溶媒分離法が適用できることを期待した。

二糖  $\alpha, \beta$  混合物 (3-x) を TFA を用いて加水分解し、トリオール(2-13)へ誘導した。この段階でもやはり、互いの異性体分離はできなかった。得られた 2-13 をクロロホルムを用いて特異的溶媒分離法を試みたが、どちらのアノマーも溶解してしまい、分離できなかった。各種溶媒での分離を検討したところ、意外にもクロロホルムに性質が類似したジクロロメタンに対する溶解性について、2-13 $\alpha$  と比較して 2-13 $\beta$  が優位に高いことを見出した (図 3-3-4)。この現象を利用して、目的とする  $\alpha$  アノマーのみを再度選択的に分離することに成功した。ジクロロメタンに少量  $\alpha$  アノマーが溶解してしまうものの、この新奇の分離法により、2 工程 39%の収率で目的とする  $\alpha$  アノマーのみを得ることができ、IAD 法の 3 工程 11%と比較して、工程数の短縮と収率の向上に成功した。

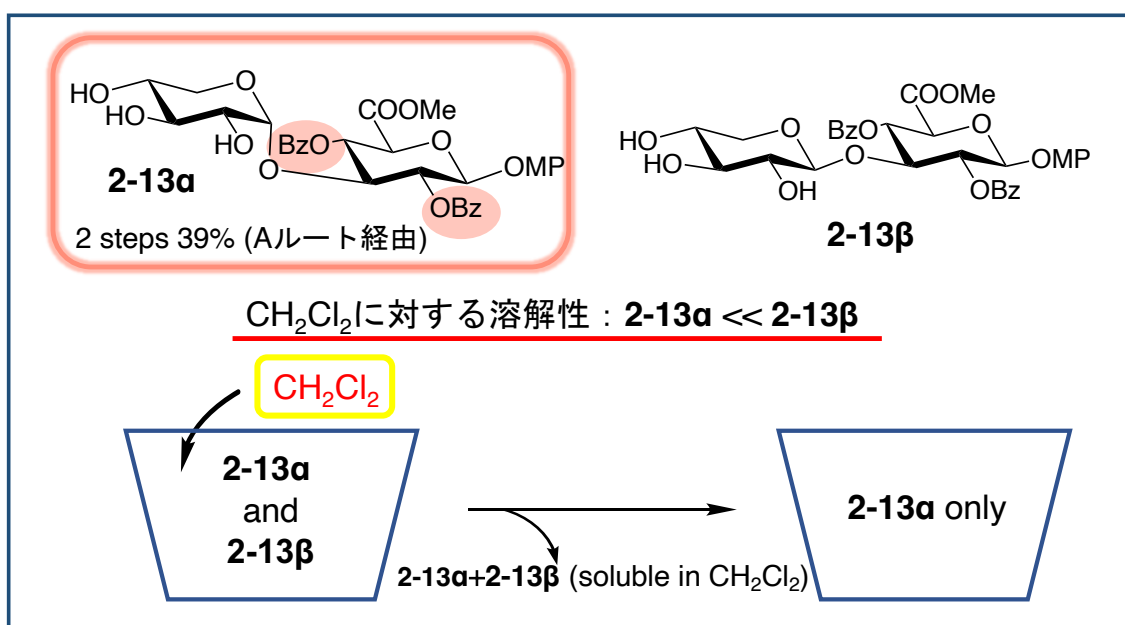


図 3-3-4 特異的溶媒分離法を用いた 1,2-*cis* グリコシドの選択的分離 (GlcA-2,4-OBz)

#### 第四節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-二量体 (四糖) の合成 II

第三節では特異的溶媒分離法を用いた立体選択的合成により、効率的に **2-13 $\alpha$**  を得ることができた。第四節ではそのオリゴマー化を検討した。

共通の二糖供与体(**3-6**)と Z 基で保護されたエタノールアミンリンカーを CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤に MS4A を使用して -20 °C でグリコシル化を行い、95%の高収率で **3-7** を得た (図 3-4-1)。相当する Ac タイプの供与体 **3-1** を用いた場合の縮合収率 72%と比較して大きく改善することができた。GlcA の 2,4 位水酸基の保護基が Ac 基と Bz 基とで、二糖供与体の反応性が大きく変化した原因は、Bz 型のカルボカチオン中間体に 2 位 Bz 基のカルボニル酸素が分子内求核攻撃したオルソエステル型中間体はベンゼン環を有するため、元のカルボカチオンよりも共鳴構造を多く取ることができる (図 3-4-2)。しかし Ac 基では共鳴寄与構造が多くなく、Bz 型のオルソエステル型中間体が安定であるためと考えられる。

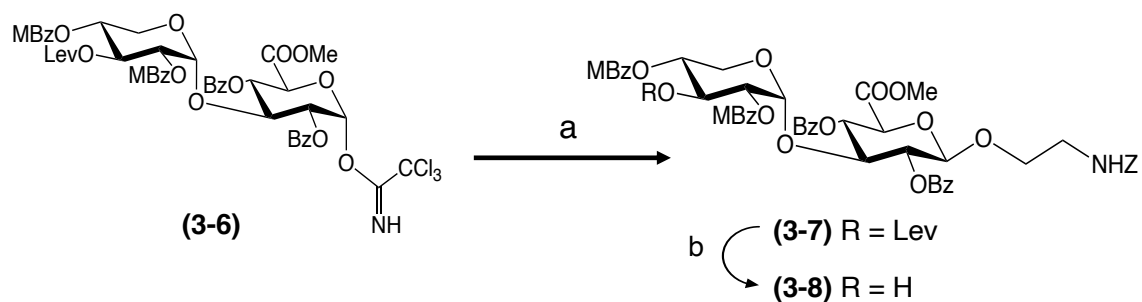


図 3-4-1 マトリグリカン四糖の合成 (Bz タイプ)

Reaction conditions: (a) *N*-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)ethanolamine, TMSOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 1 h, 95%; (b) H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH / toluene-EtOH (1:2), o.n., 80%.

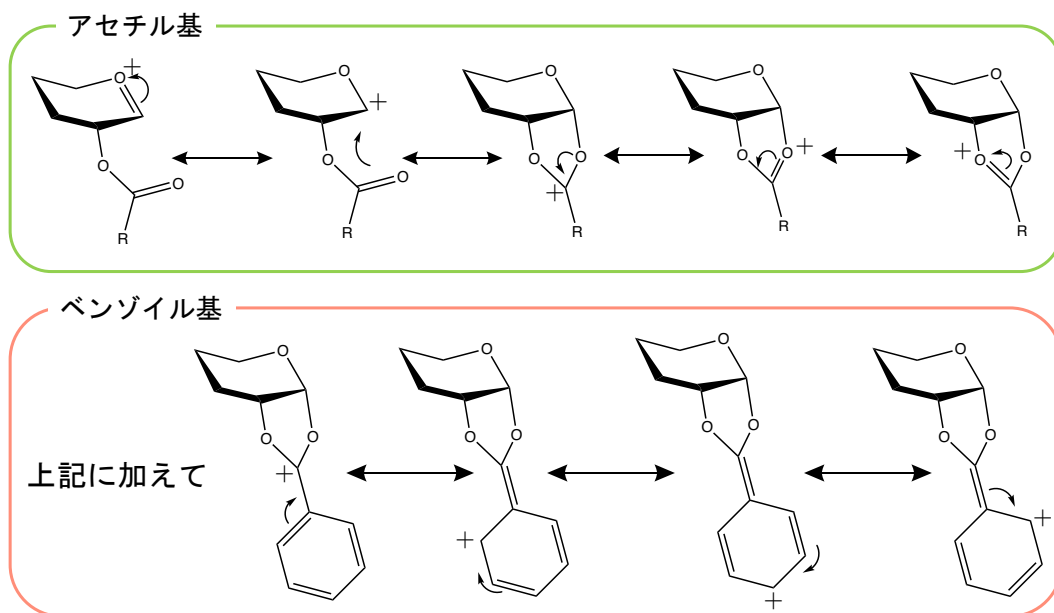


図 3-4-2 カルボカチオン中間体の共鳴寄与構造

得られた **3-7** の Lev 基を  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  を用いて選択的に除去し、二糖受容体(**3-8**)を収率 80%で得た。

得られた **3-8** と共通の二糖供与体(**3-6**)を  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤に MS4A を使用して、 $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  でグリコシル化を行った (図 3-4-3(a))。目的とする四糖(**3-9**)を 43%の収率で得ることができたが、二糖供与体由来の GlcA 残基が 1,2-グルカールを形成した **3-10** が回収された。この副生成物が得られた原因はモレキュラーシーブスの表面塩基によって、GlcA 残基の 2 位のプロトンが引き抜かれたためと推察した。そこで、共通の二糖供与体(**3-6**)と二糖受容体(**3-8**)を  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤を使用せずに、 $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  でグリコシル化を行った (図 3-4-3(b)) ところ、収率が向上し、目的とする四糖(**3-9**)を 69%の収率で得ることができた。二糖供与体由来の 1,2-グルカール型副生成物はほぼ確認されなかった。加水分解されたヘミアセタールは回収されたが、これはイミデート化を行うことで再利用できる。

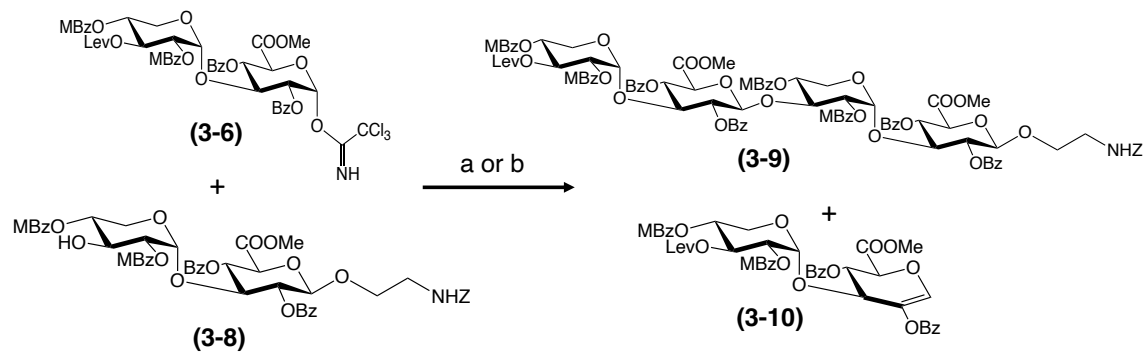


図 3-4-3 マトリグリカン四糖の合成 (Bz タイプ)

Reaction conditions: (a) TMSOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 2 h, 43%; (b) TMSOTf, / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 2.5 h, 69%.

## 第五節 -3Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-三量体 (六糖) の合成

第四節では、GlcA 残基の 2,4 位水酸基を Bz 基で保護された二糖を用いることで、二量体 (四糖) の合成に成功したことについて述べた。本節では三量体 (六糖) の合成と脱保護について述べる。

六糖の合成を行う前に、第二章第二節で合成した二糖とアルキンを有するリンカーを結合させた (図 3-5-1)。まず、二糖(2-15)を aq THF 中、カルボキシラートの  $\beta$  脱離を防ぐため、1.25 M LiOH を 0 °C で作用させてメチルエステルを除去し、溶媒留去後、MeOH に溶解させ、0.5 M NaOH で全ての Ac 基を除去して **102** を収率 86% で得た。次いで、**102** の Z 基を H<sub>2</sub>O 中、AcOH を添加し Pd/C を触媒に用いて加水素分解した後、Propargyl-PEG1-NHS ester を用いてアミド化し、還元末端にアルキンを有するマトリグリカン二糖(**3-11**)を合成した。TLC 上では完全に単一の生成物を示したが、生成物は塩と分離することができず、収率を出すことはできなかった。この方法を用いて六糖の機能化も試みることにした。

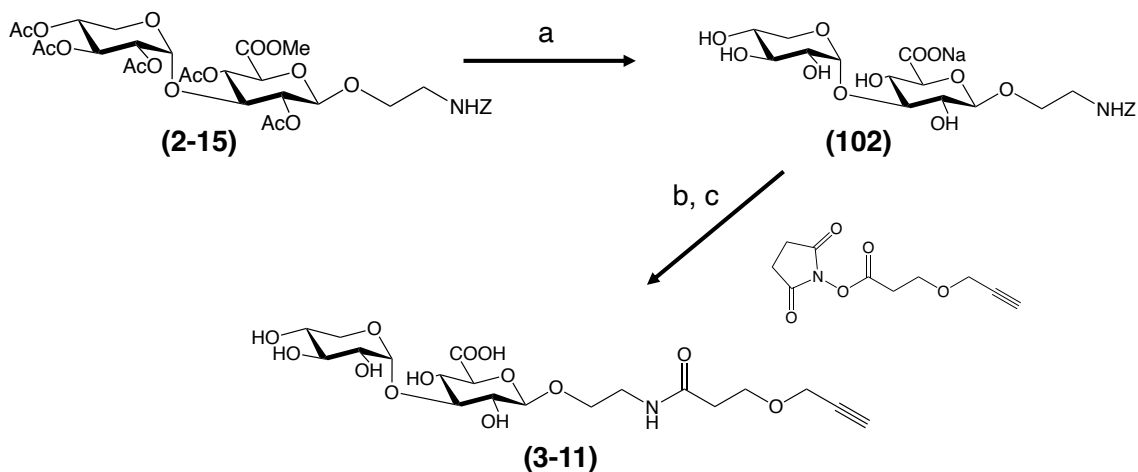


図 3-5-1 機能化されたマトリグリカン二糖(3-11)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 1.25 M LiOH / aq THF, 0 °C, 4 h, then, 0.5 M NaOH / MeOH, 0 °C, 4 h, 2 steps 86%; (b) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, AcOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., o.n.; (c) Propargyl-PEG1-NHS ester / 0.1 M Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.15 M NaCl, CH<sub>3</sub>CN, r.t., o.n.

第四節で合成した四糖保護体(3-9)の Lev 基を  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  を用いて選択的に除去し、四糖受容体(3-12)を収率 98%で得た (図 3-5-2)。得られた 3-12 と共通二糖供与体(3-6)を  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  中、TMSOTf 存在下、四糖合成の際と同様に MS を使用せずに  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  でグリコシル化し、六糖保護体(3-13)を収率 51%で得た。

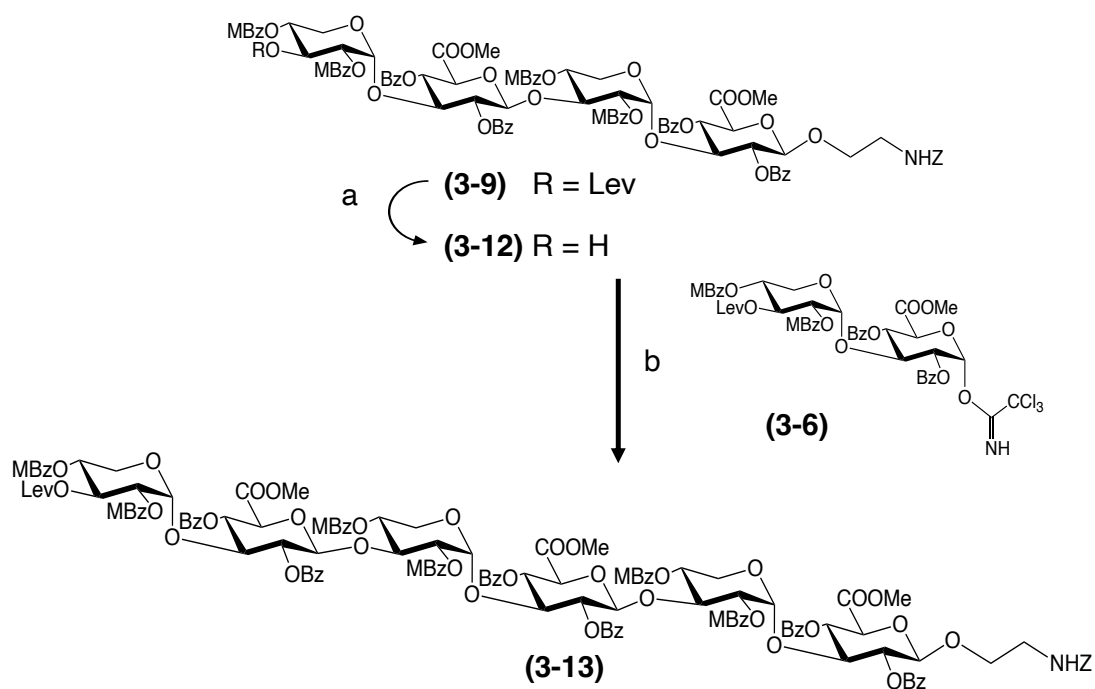


図 3-5-2 マトリグリカン六糖保護体(3-13)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  / toluene-EtOH (1:2), 2 h, 98%; (b) 3-6, TMSOTf /  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , 2 h, 51%.

続いて六糖保護体の脱保護を行なった(図 3-5-3)。鎖長が長くなるとカルボキシ基の数が増え、 $\beta$ 脱離を起こす可能性が高くなる。そこで、LiOH / aq THF よりもさらに  $\beta$ 脱離を起こしにくい、メチルエステルの選択的除去に適した LiI を用いた条件を検討した。六糖(3-13) を pyridine 中、LiI を作用させメチルエステルを選択的にカルボン酸の Li 塩に変換し、溶媒留去後、aq MeOH に溶解させ、0.1 M NaOH で全てのアシル系保護基を除去して 3-14 を得た。しかしながら、その後の Z 基の除去は、Pd/C を触媒に用いた加水素分解が進行せず、酢酸を添加したり、極性を変化させるために、2-propanol を追加したが、反応は進行しなかった。おそらく、疎水性である Z 基を親水性となった糖鎖部分が包み込むよう

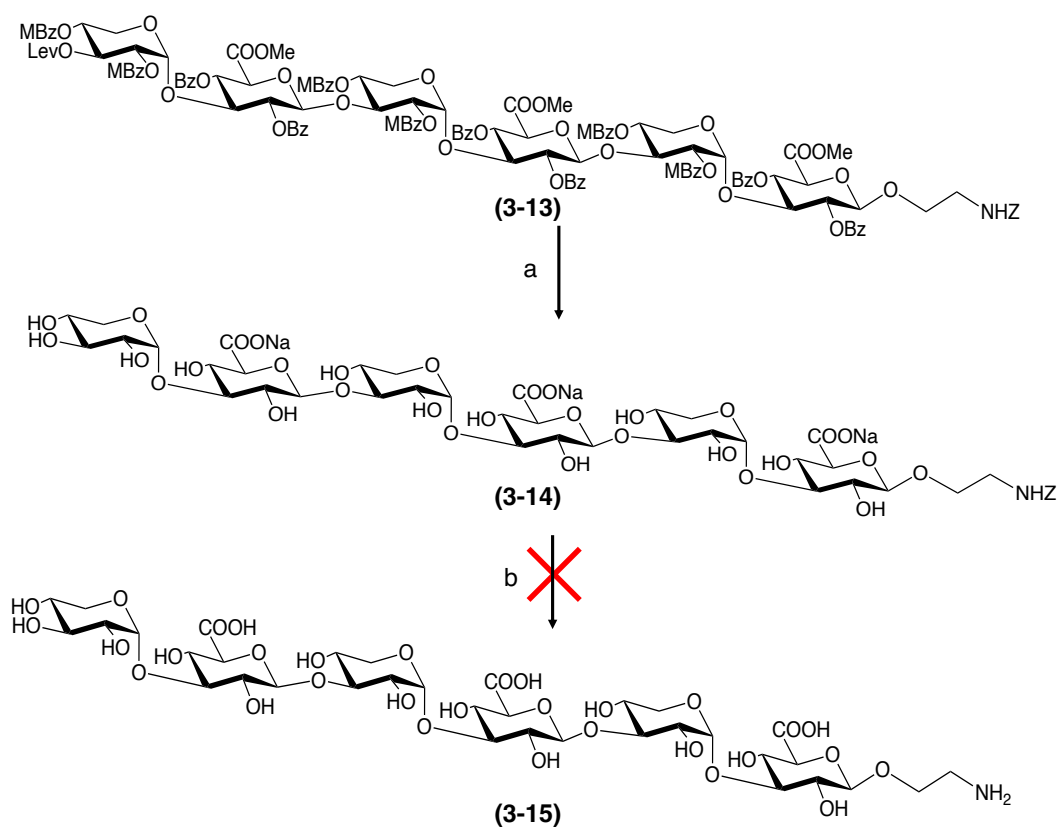


図 3-5-3 マトリグリカン六糖(3-15)の合成 (加水分解→加水素分解)

Reaction conditions: (a) LiI / pyridine, reflux, o.n., then, aq NaOH / MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, 0 °C-r.t., 1 week; (b) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, AcOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, 2-propanol, r.t., 1 week.

なミセル様の構造を形成してしまい、反応が進行しなかったと推測している。また、2-propanol を加えても反応が進行しなかったことから、かなり強固なミセルが形成していたと考えられる。実際に次節で述べる直接アルキンリンカーを装着した六糖はミセルと考えられる挙動を NMR 測定時に示した (第三章第六節に詳述)。

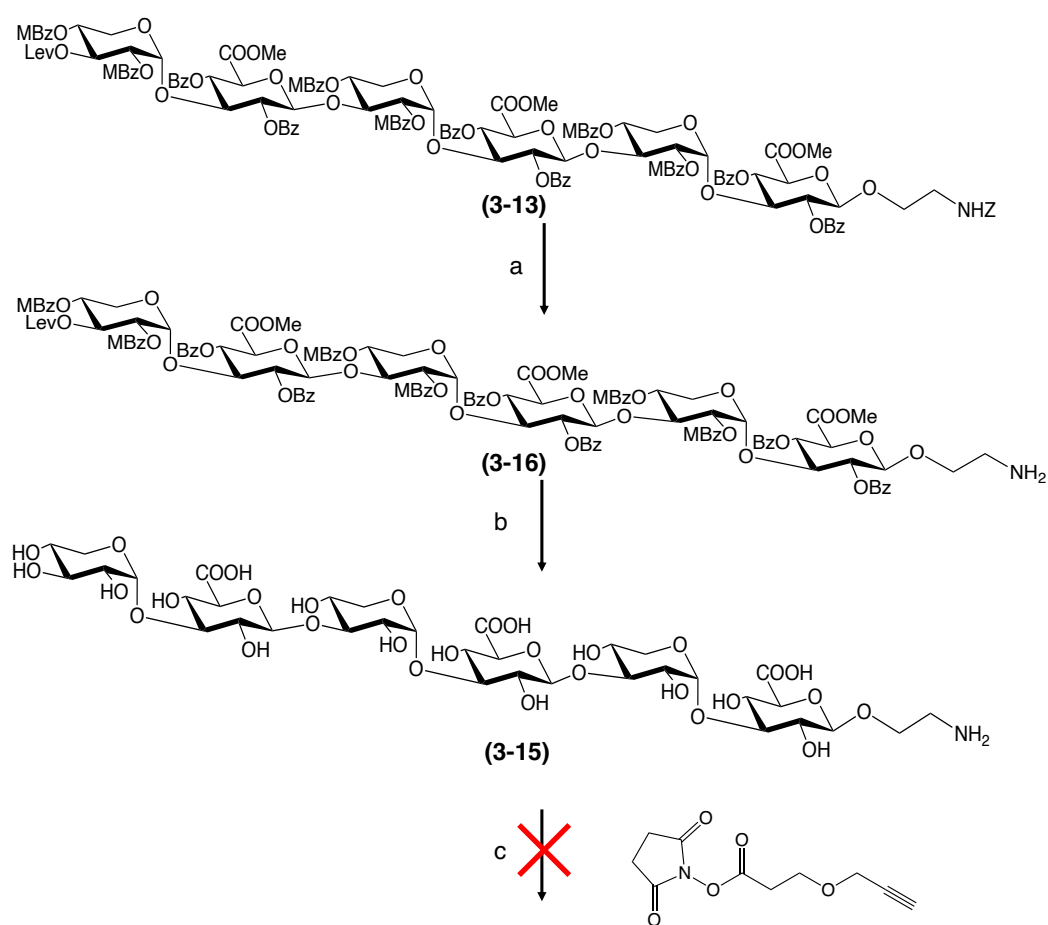


図 3-5-4 マトリグリカン六糖(3-15)の合成 (加水素分解→加水分解)

Reaction conditions: (a)  $H_2$ , Pd/C, AcOH / EtOAc, o.n.; (b) 1.25 M LiOH / aq THF, 0 °C, o.n., then, aq NaOH / 2-propanol,  $H_2O$ , 0 °C-r.t., 2 d; (c) Propargyl-PEG1-NHS ester / 0.1 M  $Na_3PO_4$ , 0.15 M NaCl,  $CH_3CN$ , r.t., o.n.



そこで反応の順序を入れ替え、加水素分解の後、アシル基の除去を行うことにした(図 3-5-4)。六糖(**3-13**)に EtOAc 中 AcOH を添加し H<sub>2</sub> 雰囲気下に Pd/C を触媒とすることで、Z 基を除去した。反応後、溶媒を留去し、aq THF で希釈して、1.25 M LiOH を作用させメチルエステルを除去し、溶媒留去後に 2-propanol で希釈し、0.1 M NaOH で全てのアシル系保護基を除去して **3-15** を塩との混合物として得た。その後、Propargyl-PEG1-NHS<sup>®</sup>ester を用いてアミド化を行ったが、反応は進行しなかった。マトリグリカン二糖(**3-11**)が同様の条件で合成できていることから、反応性の問題というよりも、Z 基の除去ができなかった際と同様に、六糖という構造に起因する問題であると考えられる。そこで、アミノ基を有するスパーサーを結合させた後、アルキンを有するリンカーと縮合させるのではなく、最初からアルキンを有するリンカー結合させればこの問題を解決できると考えた。次節でその合成について述べる。

## 第六節 アルキンリンカーを装着した-3Xylα1-3GlcAβ1-三量体（六糖）の合成

第五節では六糖の脱保護体を合成できたものの、末端アミンに Propargyl-PEG1-NHS ester を用いたアミド結合の形成ができなかった。本節では糖鎖と Propargyl-PEG3-alcohol を直接縮合することで、この問題を回避することとした。

共通二糖供与体(**3-6**)と Propargyl-PEG3-alcohol を CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤として MS4A を使用して -20 °C で縮合し、**3-17** を収率 81% で得た (図 3-6-1)。得られた **3-17** の Lev 基を H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH を用いて除去した。反応 2.5 時間で Lev 基を選択的に除去し、二糖受容体(**3-18**)を収率 93% で得た(反応条件 b)。他方、H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH は還元剤でもあるため、長時間反応させるとアルキンはアルケンに還元されてしまい、73%に目的物の収率が低下した (反応条件 c)。

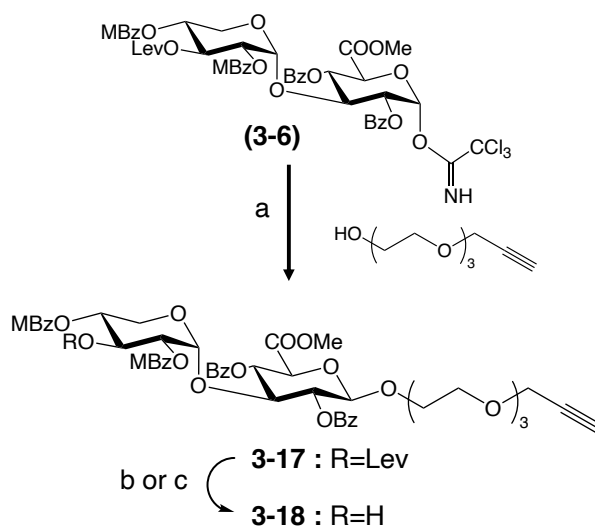


図 3-6-1 共通二糖供与体とアルキンを有するリンカーとの縮合

Reaction conditions: (a) Propargyl-PEG3-alcohol, TMSOTf, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20 °C, 2 h, 81%; (b) H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH / toluene-EtOH (2:1), r.t., 2.5 h, 93%; (c) H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH / toluene-EtOH (2:1), r.t., o.n., 73%.

得られた二糖受容体(3-18)と共通二糖供与体(3-6)を  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  中、TMSOTf 存在下、乾燥剤を使用せずに  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  で縮合し 四糖保護体(3-19)を収率 48%で得た (図 3-6-2)。Propargyl-PEG3-alcohol のように、反応性の高い受容体との縮合では、二糖供与体由来の 1,2-グルカル型副生成物は回収されなかったが、二糖受容体や四糖受容体との反応では 1,2-グルカル型副生成物が生じることが予想されるため、MS を使用せずに縮合することとした。その後は、NHZ リンカーを有する六糖の合成と同様に、Lev 基の除去と乾燥剤を使用しないグリコシル化を行い、アルキンリンカーを有する六糖保護体(3-21)を収率 42%で得た。

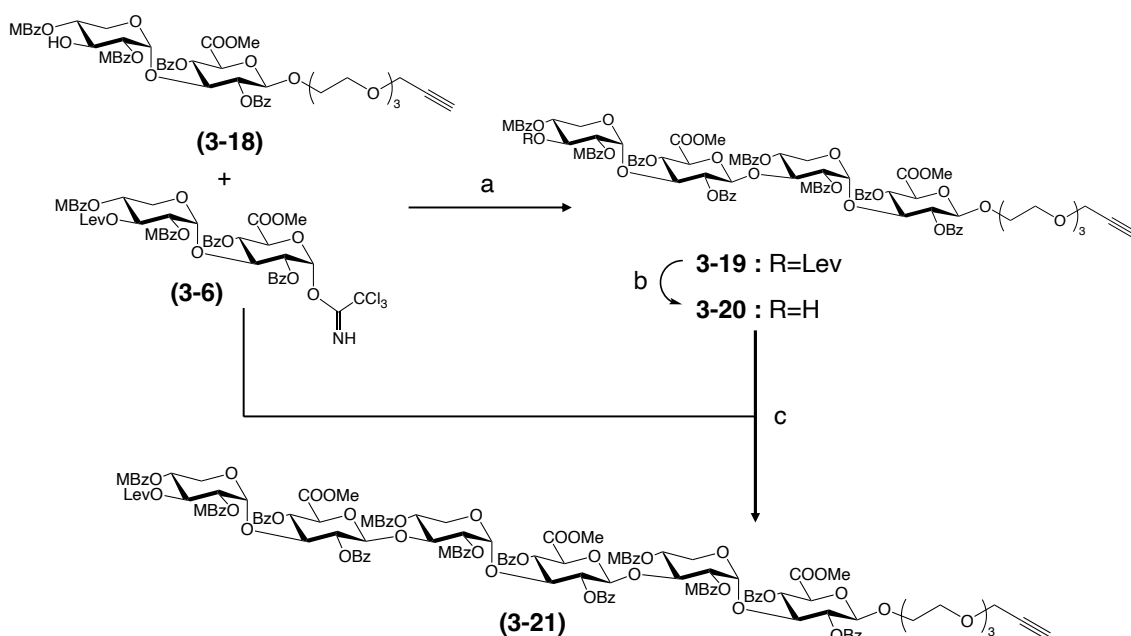


図 3-6-2 アルキンリンカーを有する六糖保護体の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) TMSOTf /  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , 3 h, 48%; (b)  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  / toluene-EtOH (1:1), r.t., 3 h, 99%; (c) TMSOTf /  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , 1.5 h, 42%.

最後に脱保護および、クリック反応を使用したビオチン化を行った(図 3-6-3)。六糖保護体(3-21)を aq THF で希釈して、1.25 M LiOH を作用させメチルエステルを除去し、溶媒留去後に 2-propanol で希釈し、0.1 M NaOH で全てのアシル系保護基を除去して六糖脱保護体(3-22)を収率 55%で得た。前節の LiI を使用したメチルエステルの除去ではメチルエステルを選択的に除去することができたものの、LiI 由来の塩がゲルろ過カラムを著しく汚染してしまうため、LiOH を使用する系に戻した。図 3-6-4(A)に室温で、(B)に 60 °C で測定した 3-22 の  $^1\text{H NMR}$  を示す。室温で測定した  $^1\text{H NMR}$  では 2.8 ppm 付近に位置する  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$  の積分値は、GlcA の 1 位のプロトンを基準とすると、0.65 で観測された。ところが、60 °C で測定したところ、同じプロトンが 3.3 ppm 付近に積分値 0.92 と積分値の回復が観測された。これはミセルを形成している構造に一般的にみられる現象であり、化合物が凝集している場合その部分の運動性が低下し、ピークがブロードになる。その場合、積分値は正確な値を示さなくなる。また、不均一な状態になっているとみなすこともでき、NMR 信号が分散することになり、シグナルの積分値が正確ではなくなる。60 °C に昇温した場合には、運動性が向上したため、室温と比較して正確な値に近づいていると考えられる。

得られたアルキンを有するマトリグリカン六糖(3-22)とアジド基を有するビオチンリンカーのクリック反応は 0.1 M  $\text{CuSO}_4$ 、0.02 M THTPA および 1 M NaAsc を用いておこなった。DMSO とリン酸緩衝液を溶媒に使用し、反応液の pH を弱塩基性に制御することで、ビオチン化マトリグリカン六糖(3-23)を定量的に合成することができた。

現在、筋肉組織の再構築に向けて、合成したビオチン化マトリグリカン六糖(3-23)は、共同研究によりラミニンとの相互作用の調査が進められている。

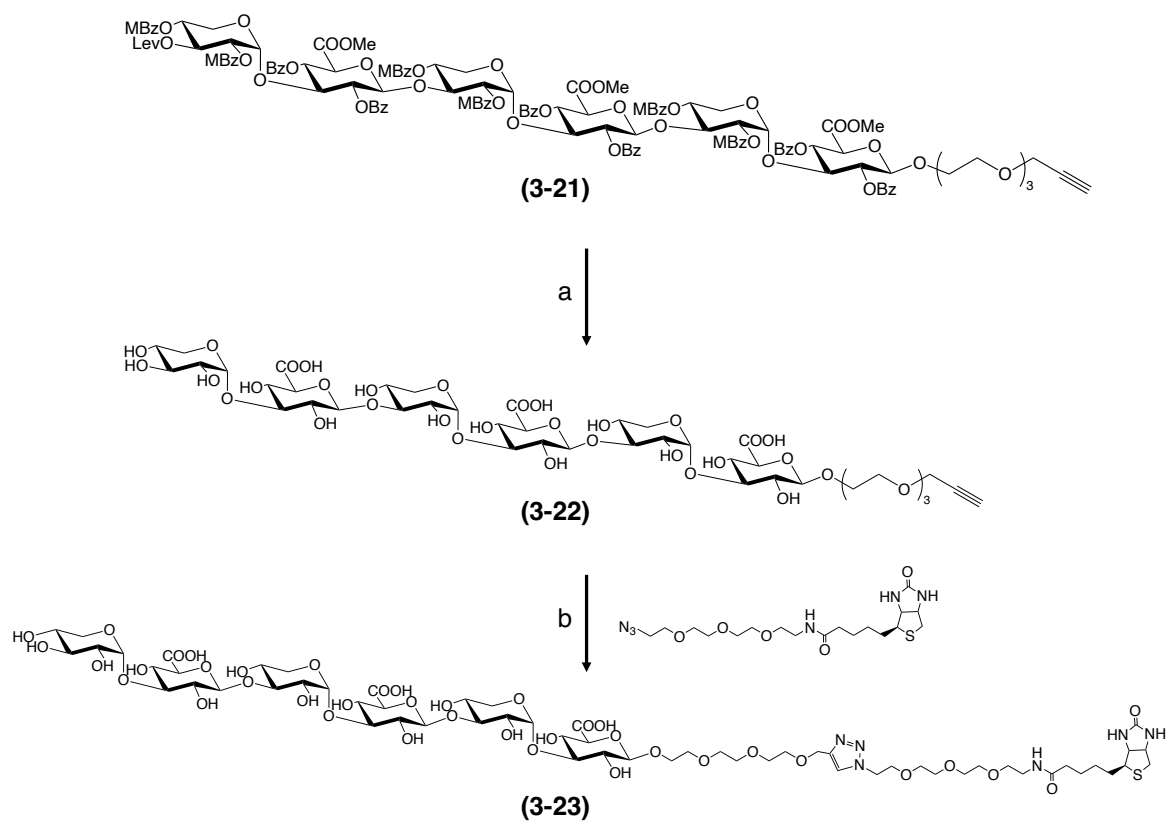


図 3-6-3 ビオチン化マトリグリカン六糖(3-23)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 1.25 M LiOH / aq THF, 0 °C, o.n., then, aq NaOH / 2-propanol, H<sub>2</sub>O, 0 °C-r.t., o.n., 55%; (b) 0.1 M CuSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.02 M THPTA, 1 M NaAsc / 0.1 M Phosphate Buffer Solution pH 7.4, DMSO, r.t., 5 h quant.

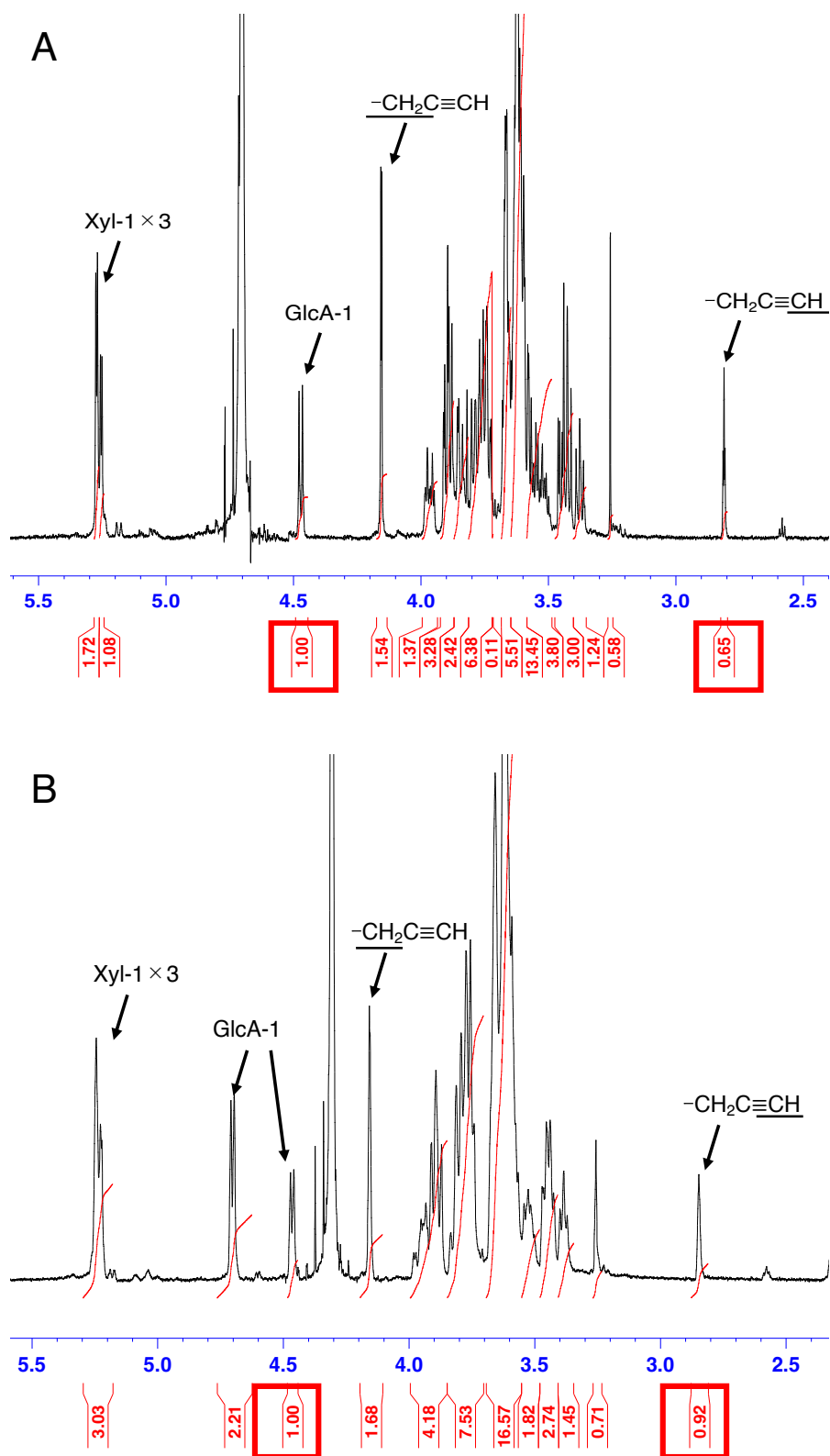


図 3-6-4 マトリグリカン六糖脱保護体(3-22)の<sup>1</sup>H NMR (A)室温、(B)60 °C

## 第三章

### まとめ

第一節では、マトリグリカンの合成経路の設定と、NHSエステル反応を用いた糖鎖の機能化について概説した。

第二節では第二章で立体選択的に得たXyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA二糖単位のオリゴマー化を行った。Ac基で保護した二糖供与体を用いた二糖受容体との縮合は、供与体の反応性の低さから四糖を得ることができなかった。

第三節では、第二章で成功していた特異的溶媒分離法をBz型二糖に適用し、C HCl<sub>3</sub>では分離できなかったが、CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>を用いることでアノマー異性体の分離に成功した。

第四節では、Bz基で保護した二糖供与体を用いた二糖受容体との縮合は、Acタイプ二糖供与体と比較して安定性の高い供与体であったと考えられ、四糖を得ることができた。しかし、縮合反応の副生成物として、二糖供与体由来の1,2-グルカールが得られた。副生成物が得られた原因は乾燥剤として添加したMSの表面の塩基性によりプロトンが引き抜かれたためと考えた。乾燥剤を添加せず縮合することで、副生成物はほとんど得られず、縮合収率は向上した。

第五節では、第二節で得られた四糖を伸長させ六糖を得た。しかし、脱保護した直鎖状六糖はミセル様構造を形成していると考えられ、還元末端の官能基の装着ができなかった。

第六節では、アルキンリンカーを予め二糖受容体に結合させ、オリゴマー化を行った。その結果、上述の問題を回避し、アルキンを有するマトリグリカン六糖の合成に成功した。この六糖とアジドを有するビオチンのクリック反応を行い、ビオチン化マトリグリカン六糖を得ることができた。また、アルキンを有するマトリグリカン六糖を室温と昇温条件でそれぞれNMR測定することで、六糖がミセルを形成していることを確認した。





が RboP を転移させることなく、FKRP は RboP を転移させることはできない。FKTN が欠損した筋ジストロフィー症は福山型先天性筋ジストロフィー症と呼ばれ、世界中で日本人に特異的に発症する筋ジストロフィー症であり、日本における筋ジストロフィー症では二番目に発症率が高い。さらに、RboP に対して Xyl を転移させる RXYLT1 (TMEM5) は非還元側の RboP に対してのみ転移を起こす。FKRP を欠損させ、FKTN にのみ転移させた糖鎖に対して RXYLT1 は活性を示さない(図 4-1-1 B)<sup>2)</sup>。

本章では、Rbo に対する Xyl 糖転移酵素が RXYLT1 しか発見されていないため、酵素的に合成の難しい Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo を主骨格とするコア M3O-MG の部分構造を合成する。系統的に合成された部分構造は糖鎖伸長のプライマー試験に用いることができる。

#### 参考文献

- 1) S. Brown, J. P. Sant Maria Jr., S. Walker, *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.*, **67**, 313-336 (2013).
- 2) H. Many, Y. Yamaguchi, M. Kanagawa, K. Kobayashi, M. Tajiri, K. Akasaka-Many, H. Kawakami, M. Mizuno, Y. Wada, T. Toda, T. Endo, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **291**, 24618-24627 (2016).

## 第二節 Xylβ1-4Rbo 二糖保護体の合成

本節では Xylβ1-4Rbo を主骨格とするオリゴ糖鎖を系統的に合成するため、Xylβ1-4Rbo 二糖保護体を合成する。Rbo 残基は Xyl との結合点である 4 位水酸基と、リン酸基との結合点である 5 位水酸基はオルソゴナルに脱保護する必要がある。そこで、既知のジオール(4-1)<sup>1)</sup>の一級水酸基を選択的に TBDPS 基で保護し、Rbo 受容体(4-2)を収率 98%で得た (図 4-2-1)。

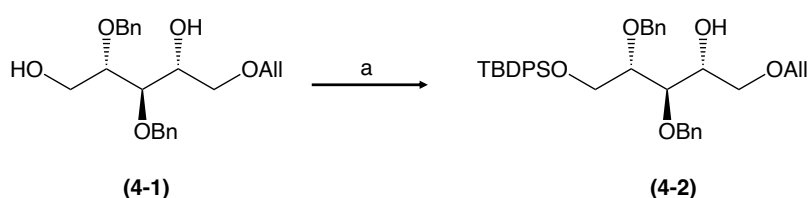


図 4-2-1 Rbo 受容体(4-2)の合成

Reaction condition: (a) TBDPSCl, imidazole / DMF, 0 °C, 3 h, 98%.

第二章で示したように、通常のグリコシル化では Xyl の立体を制御するのは困難である。そこで、1,2-*trans* β-グリコシドを形成する Xyl 供与体は田村らの報告した供与体を用いることとした (図 4-2-2)<sup>2)</sup>。彼らは 2,3,4 位水酸基を全て Lev 基で保護した Xylosyl クロライドを、AgOTf をプロモーターとして Ser 誘導体と縮合することで、選択的に 1,2-*trans* β-キシロシド(A)を形成することに成功している。

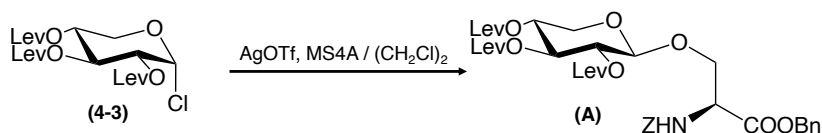


図 4-2-2 1,2-*trans* β-グリコシド結合を形成する Xyl 供与体 (田村ら)<sup>2)</sup>

そこで、同じ Xyl 供与体(4-3)と 4 位水酸基遊離の Rbo 受容体(4-2)を、AgOTf をプロモーターとして、MS4A 存在下、0 °C で縮合した。AgOTf による酸性条件によって Rbo 残基の TBDPS 基が脱離することを回避するため、反応には collidine を加えた。反応は一晩で終了し、目的とする縮合生成物は  $\beta$  選択的に収率 87% で得られた (図 4-2-3)。興味深いことに、二つの化合物の混合物であり、<sup>1</sup>H NMR で Xyl 残基の環プロトンの結合定数を算出したところ、 $J_{1,2} = 7.7$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.5$  Hz,  $J_{3,4} = 9.5$  Hz のものと、 $J_{1,2} = 4.0$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 3.7$  Hz,  $J_{3,4} = 4.8$  Hz のものが 2:1 で確認された。Karplus の式から前者の値は 1~4 位の環プロトンがアキシャル方向に配置されている C1 配座であること、後者の値は 1~4 位の環プロトンがエクアトリアル方向に配置されている 1C 配座の Xyl であることを支持しており、C1 配座(4-4)と 1C 配座(4-4')の混合物であることが確認された。TLC 上でこれらの化合物は分離可能であった。配座異性体は熱力学的な平衡によって相互変換するため基本的には同じ化合物であることから、混合物のままその後の反応に用いることとした。その後、All 基を除去して 81% の収率で Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 受容体(4-18, 4-18')とした。

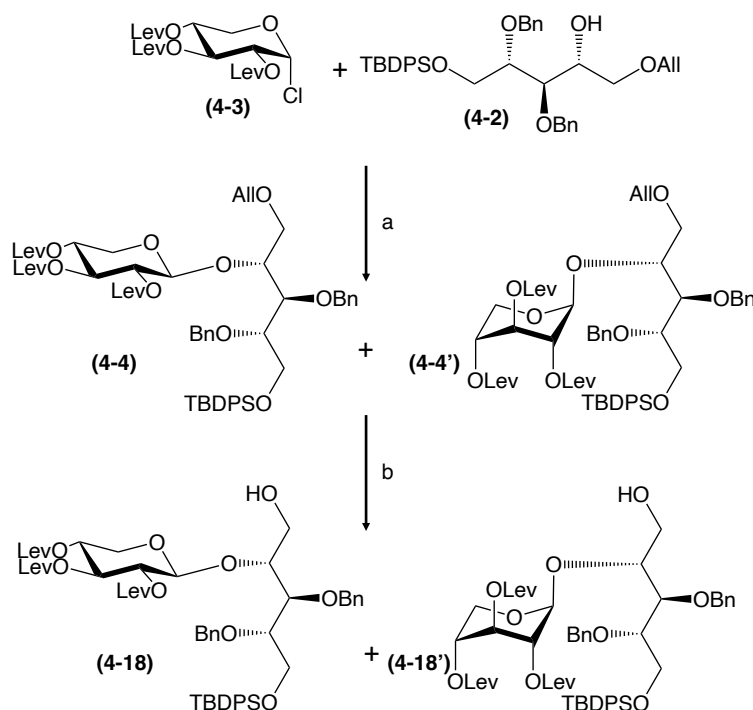


図 4-2-3 Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖保護体(4-18, 4-18')の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) AgOTf, collidine / (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub>, 0 °C, o.n., 87%. C1:1C = 2:1;

(b) [Ir (COD)(MePPh<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>] / THF, r.t., 1 h, then, I<sub>2</sub>, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> / H<sub>2</sub>O, 1 h, 0 °C, 81%.

参考文献

- 1) B. Grzeszczyk, A. Banaszek, A. Zamojski, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **175**, 215-226 (1988).
- 2) J. Tamura, J. Nishihara, *J. Org. Chem.*, **66**, 3074-3083 (2001).

### 第三節 キシロシルリビトールとその延伸オリゴ糖の合成

第二節では、Xylβ1-4Rbo 二糖保護体(4-4, 4-4')を合成した。本節では、これを利用して、Xylβ1-4Rbo(4-5), Xylβ1-4Rbo5P(4-6), Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo(4-7), Xylα1-3GlcAβ1-4Xylβ1-4Rbo (4-8)の系統的合成について述べる(図 4-3-1)。

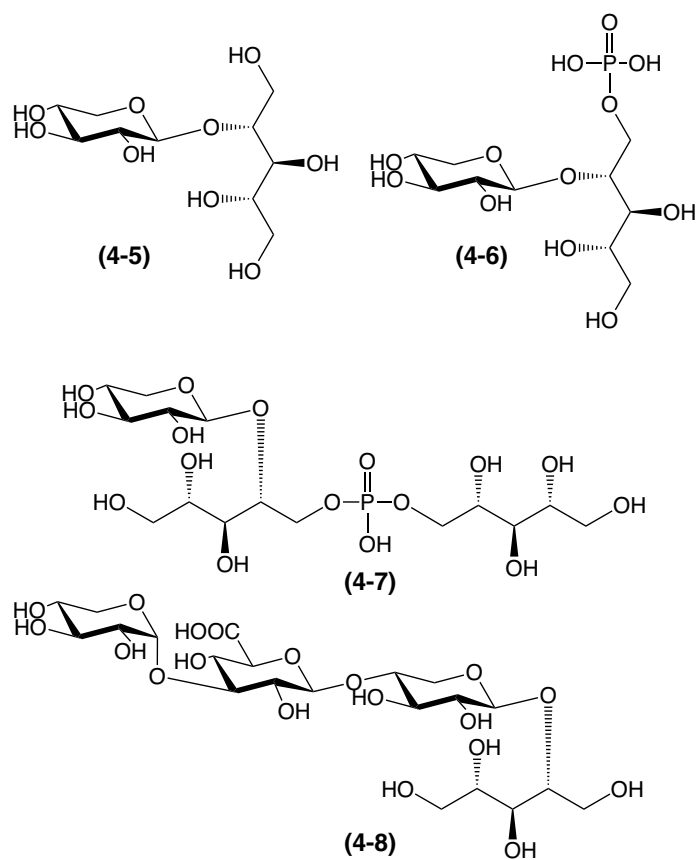


図 4-3-1 Xylβ1-4Rbo を主骨格とする標的化合物(4-5, 6, 7, 8)

## 第一項 Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo と Xyl $\beta$ 1-4RboP の合成

最初に Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo(**4-5**)の合成を行なった(図 4-3-2)。第二節で述べたように、二糖保護体(**4-18**, **4-18'**)は配座異性体の混合物で得られたので、そのまま使用した。まず、AcOH 存在下 *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF を用いて TBDPS 基を除去し、ジオール(**4-9**, **4-9'**)を得た。その後、aq MeOH 中、Et<sub>3</sub>N を用いて Lev 基を除去した。けん化生成物(**4-10**)の Xyl 残基は C1 配座のみで得られた。最後に Pd/C を触媒とする加水素分解で Bn 基を除去し Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo(**4-5**)を(**4-18**, **4-18'**)から 3 工程収率 93%で得ることができた。化合物(**4-5**)の Xyl 残基は  $J_{1,2}=7.80$  Hz であり、 $\beta$  結合した標的化合物を合成することができた。標的化合物の Xyl 残基は天然物と同じ C1 form をとることも確認できた。

続いて、Rbo5 位水酸基にリン酸基が結合した Xyl $\beta$ 1-4RboP(**4-6**)を合成した(図 4-3-3)。Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖保護体(**4-18**, **4-18'**)を 1H-テトラゾール存在下、(BnO)<sub>2</sub>PN(Isop)<sub>2</sub> と縮合した。その後、*m*CPBA を用いてホスファイトを酸化し、リン酸エステル(**4-11**, **4-11'**)を 2 工程収率 98%でピラノース環の配座異性体の混合物として得た。続いて、TBDPS 基を図 4-3-2 の反応条件(b)と同様の方法によって除去し、収率 77%で(**4-12**, **4-12'**)としたのちに、Pd/C を触媒とする加水素分解により 4 つの Bn 基を全て除去し、**4-13** を収率 36%で得た。TLC 分析では副生成物は観察されなかったため、この低収率の原因は遊離のリン酸にあると考えている。加水素分解の反応では、Pd-C を用いており、後処理ではセライトろ過を行なった。遊離のリン酸を有する **4-13** は **4-5** と比較して、Pd-C やセライトに吸着されやすいと考えられ、それが収率の低下に繋がっていると考えている。リン酸を持たない類縁体である **4-5** の合成では収率の低下は見られなかったことも、この考え方を支持している。得られた **4-13** の Xyl 残基は C1 配座のみだった。化合物(**4-10**)は(**4-9**, **4-9'**)の Lev 基を除去することで Xyl 残基が C1 配座のみになったのに対して、(**4-12**, **4-12'**)の Bn 基を除去することで **4-13** の Xyl 残基は C1 配座のみになった。第二章でも述べたように、キシロピラノース環での置換基同士の立体的な反発と、キシロピラノース環の置換基とアグリコンの間の立体的な反発がこのような配座の変換を引き起こしていると考えられている。最後に、**4-13** を aq MeOH 中 Et<sub>3</sub>N を用いて Lev 基を除去し、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4RboP(**4-6**)を収率 60%で得た。

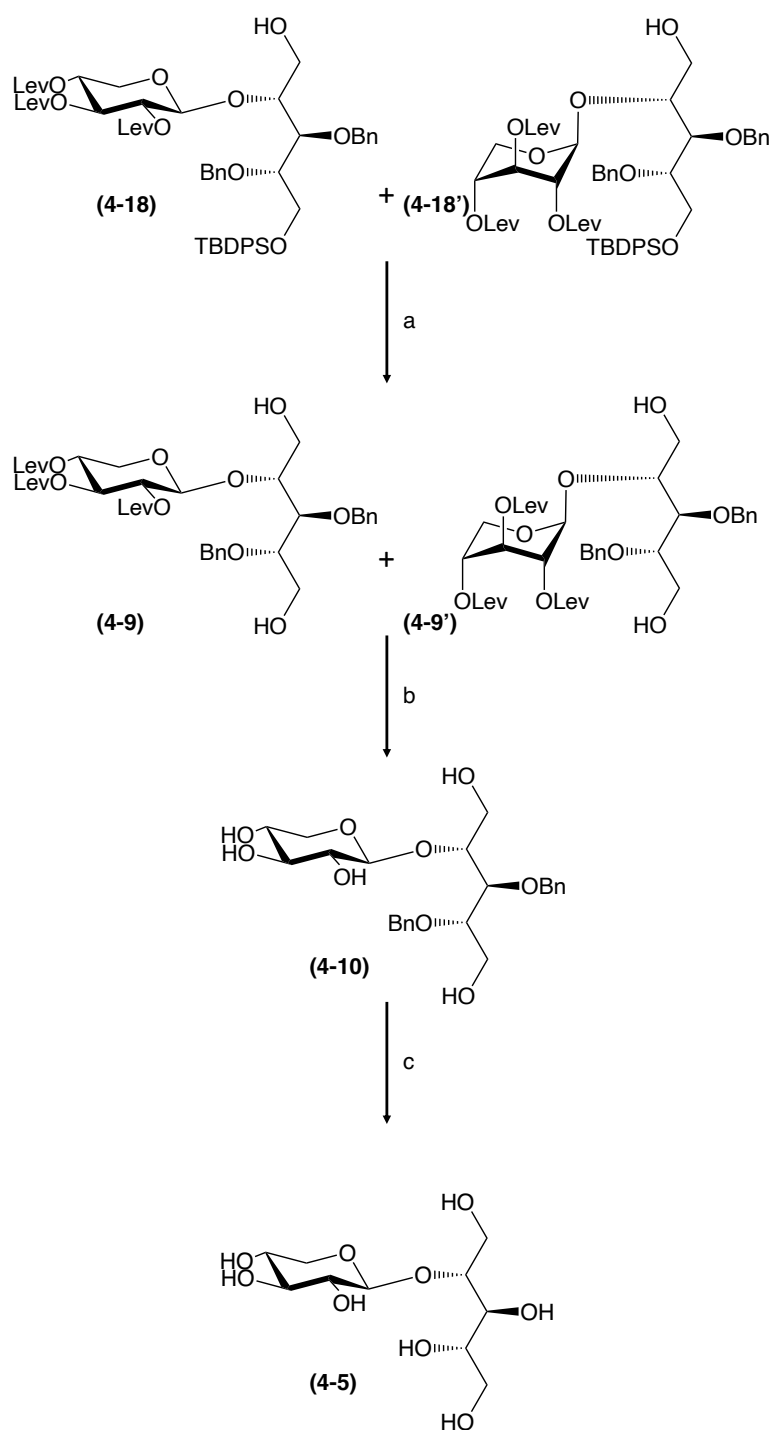


図 4-3-2 Xylβ1-4Rbo(4-5)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 1 M TBAF, AcOH / THF, r.t., o.n.; (b) Et<sub>3</sub>N, MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, 0 °C; (c) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C / 2-propanol, r.t., 2 weeks, 93% (in 3 steps).

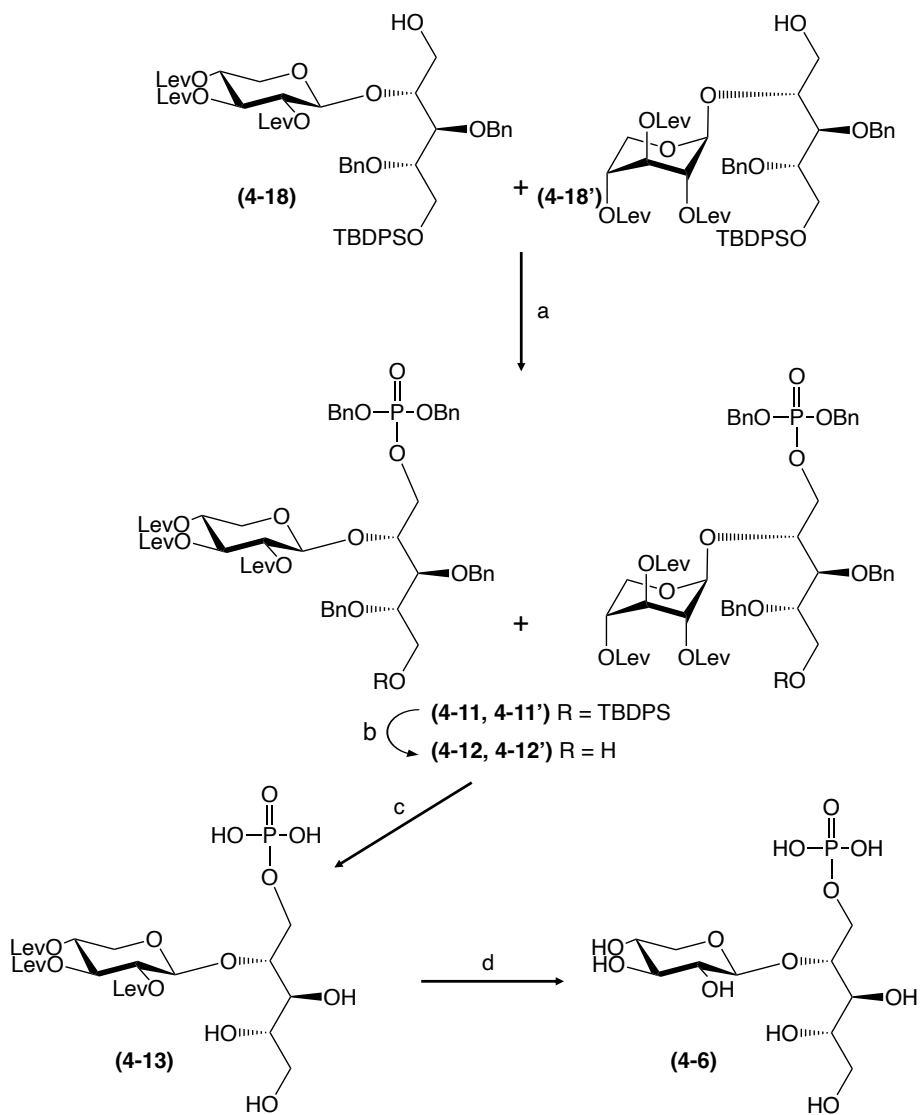


図 4-3-3 Xylβ1-4RboP(4-6)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a)  $(\text{BnO})_2\text{PN}(\text{Isop})_2$ , 1H-tetrazole /  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , r.t., 1.5 h, then, *m*CPBA, 1 h, 98% (in 2 steps); (b) 1 M TBAF, AcOH / THF, r.t., o.n., 77%; (c)  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C / MeOH, r.t., 2 days, 36%; (d)  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ , MeOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , r.t., o.n., 60%.



## 第二項 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo の合成

Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo (**4-7**)の合成は、還元側の Rbo 供与体から始めた(図 4-3-4)。Rbo 誘導体(**4-2**)の 5 位の All 基を除去し、ジオール(**4-14**)を収率 81%で得た。縮合の際に、P が求核攻撃を受けやすくなるよう、二つの水酸基を電子吸引性基である Ac 基で保護した。遊離となった 4, 5 位水酸基を Ac<sub>2</sub>O と pyridine を用いて Ac 基で保護し、**4-15** を収率 94%で得た後、AcOH 存在下 *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF を用いて 1 位の TBDPS 基を除去し、定量的に **4-16** を得た。得られた **4-16** を (Isop)<sub>2</sub>NPCl(OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN)を用い、相当するホスホロアミダイト(**4-17**)を収率 45%で得た。

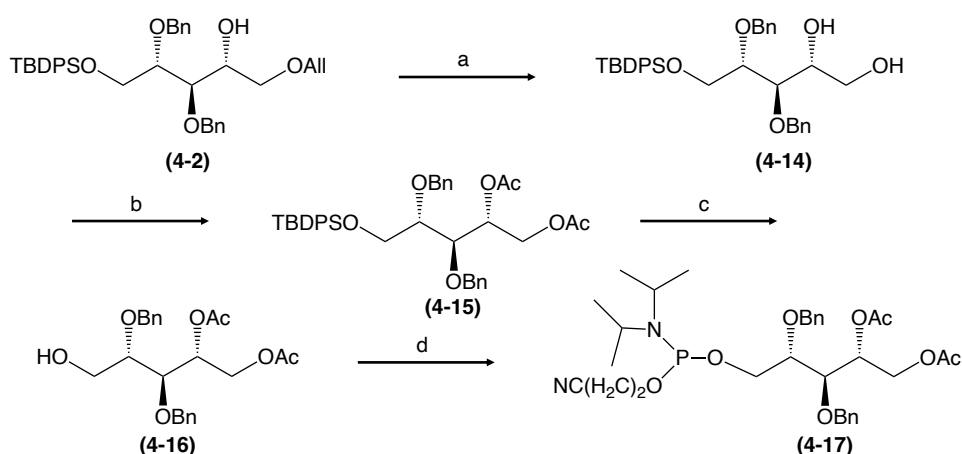
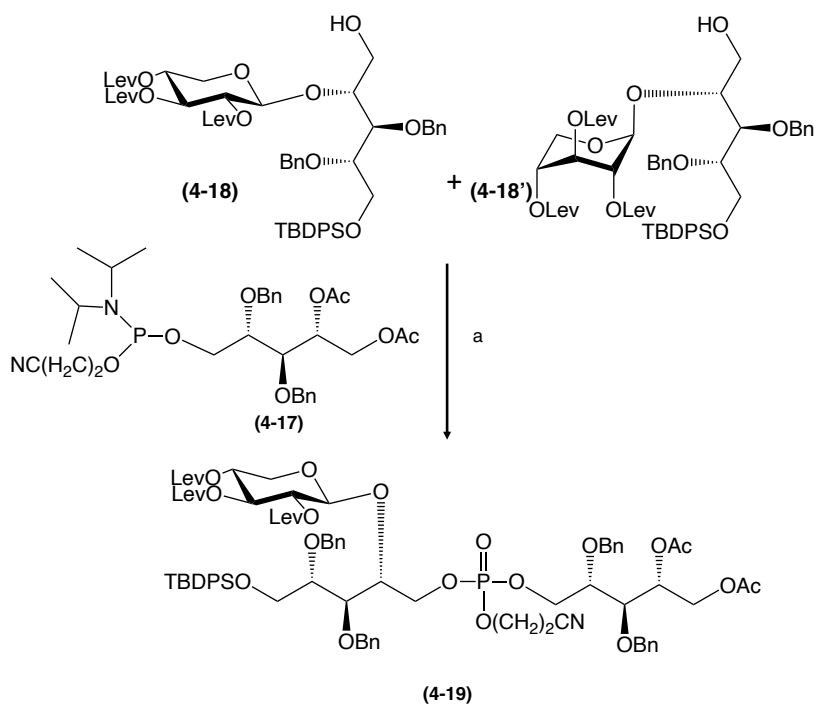


図 4-3-4 Rbo ホスホロアミダイト供与体(**4-17**)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) [Ir (COD)(MePPh<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>] / THF, r.t., 1 h, then, I<sub>2</sub>, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> / H<sub>2</sub>O, 1 h, 0 °C, 81%; (b) Ac<sub>2</sub>O / pyridine, r.t., 6 h, 98%; (c) 1 M TBAF, AcOH / THF, r.t., o.n., quant.; (d) (Isop)<sub>2</sub>NPCl(OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN), DMAP / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, r.t., o.n., 45%.

他方、Xylβ1-4Rbo 二糖保護体受容体(**4-18**, **4-18'**)と先ほど合成したホスホロアミダイト(**4-17**)を 1H-テトラゾール存在下に縮合し、*m*CPBA で酸化することで Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo 保護体(**4-19**)を 2 工程収率 60%で得た。得られた **4-19** は直前の出発物質の Xyl 残基が C1 配座(**4-18**)と 1C 配座(**4-18'**)の混合物であったにもかかわらず、C1 配座のみで得られた。これは、1C 配座を形成した際に、還元側の Rbo が 3 位の Lev 基と立体的に反発するため、安定な C1 配座になったと考えられる。



#### 図 4-3-5 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo 保護体(**4-19**)の合成

Reaction condition: (a) **4-17**, 1H-tetrazole / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, r.t., o.n., then, *m*CPBA, 2 h, 60% (in 2 steps).

続いて、Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo 保護体(4-19)の TBDPS 基を除去し、aq MeOH 中 Et<sub>3</sub>N を用いて Lev 基を除去し、Pd/C を触媒とした加水素分解により Bn 基を除去した。最後に aq NaOH でけん化することで標的化合物 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo(4-7)を 4 工程収率 85%で合成した(図 4-3-6)。

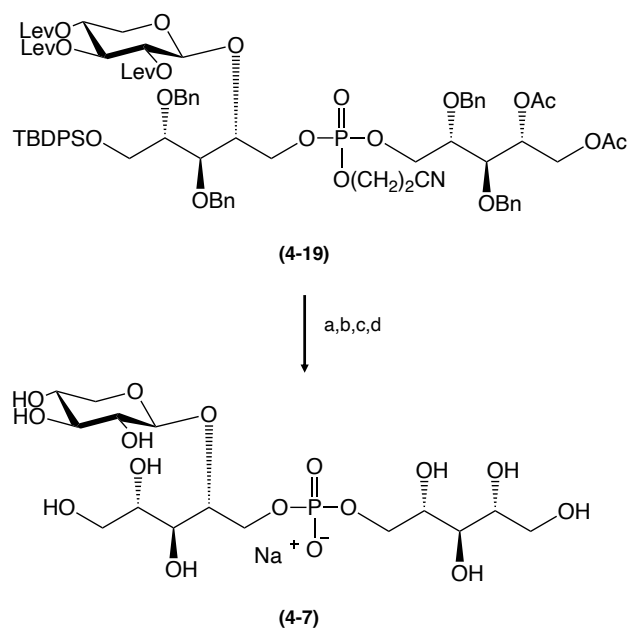


図 4-3-6 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo (4-7)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 1 M TBAF, AcOH / THF, r.t., 2 days; (b) Et<sub>3</sub>N, MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., o.n.; (c) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C / MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., 4 days; (d) aq NaOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., 4 days 85% (in 4 steps).

表 4-3-1 に Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo(4-7)と酵素的に合成された RXYLT1 product<sup>1)</sup>の <sup>1</sup>H と <sup>13</sup>C NMR の化学シフト値を示した。プロトンの化学シフト値は完全に一致した。また、カーボンの化学シフト値は異なる基準を用いているため、2 ppm ずれていることを考慮すると、完全に一致した。特に黄色で示す箇所の化学シフト値の一致により、Rbo 残基と Xyl やリン酸の結合位置を決定することができた。すなわち、Xyl は非還元側 Rbo の 4 位水酸基に結合し、その Rbo の 5 位と還元側の 1 位の水酸基はリン酸ジエステルで結合していることが確定した。

表 4-3-1 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo(4-7)と RXYLT1 product<sup>1)</sup>の <sup>1</sup>H および <sup>13</sup>C NMR の化学シフト値の比較

(ppm)

Residue	Position	Compound	
		Xyl-Rbo-P-Rbo (72)	RXYLT1 product <sup>1)</sup>
Rbo <sup>1</sup>	1	4.07, 3.97	4.1, 4.0
		67.5	69.2
	2	3.8	4
		72.57-72.45	73.5
	3	3.74	3.79
		72.57-72.45	73.87
	4	3.93	4
		71.83	73.5
	5	3.80, 3.63	4.1, 4.0
		63.49-63.21	69.2
Rbo <sup>2</sup>	1	3.80, 3.63	3.81, 3.62
		63.49-63.21	65.3
	2	3.84	3.8
		72.96	74.32
	3	3.86	3.87
		72.57-72.45	74.27
	4	4.13	4.14
		79.85	81.6
	5	4.17, 4.07	4.17, 4.07
		65.33	67.12
Xyl	1	4.61	4.62
		103.84	105.62
	2	3.29	3.29
		74.08	75.91
	3	3.45	3.46
		76.49	78.26
	4	3.61	3.61
		70.2	72.03
	5	3.95, 3.31	3.95, 3.32
		66.01	67.84

参考文献

- 1) H. Many, Y. Yamaguchi, M. Kanagawa, K. Kobayashi, M. Tajiri, K. Akasaka-Many, H. Kawakami, M. Mizuno, Y. Wada, T. Toda, T. Endo, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **291**, 24618-24627 (2016).

### 第三項 Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo の合成

図 4-3-7 に示すように、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖保護体(4-4, 4-4')の Lev 基を aq MeOH 中 Et<sub>3</sub>N を用いて除去し、75%の収率で 4-20 とした。この化合物は C1 配座のみであった。得られたトリオール(4-20)の 2,3 位水酸基をイソプロピリデンアセタールで選択的に保護し、4 位水酸基遊離の Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖受容体(4-21)を 60%の収率で得た。これと第二章第二節で合成した二糖イミデート Xylal-3GlcA(2-14)を CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 中 TMSOTf 存在下-78 °C で縮合し、Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 保護体(4-22)を得た。イソプロピリデン基は反応後の後処理の段階で加水分解を受けたため、遊離となった水酸基は Ac 化して次の反応に用いた。2 工程収率は 35% だった。

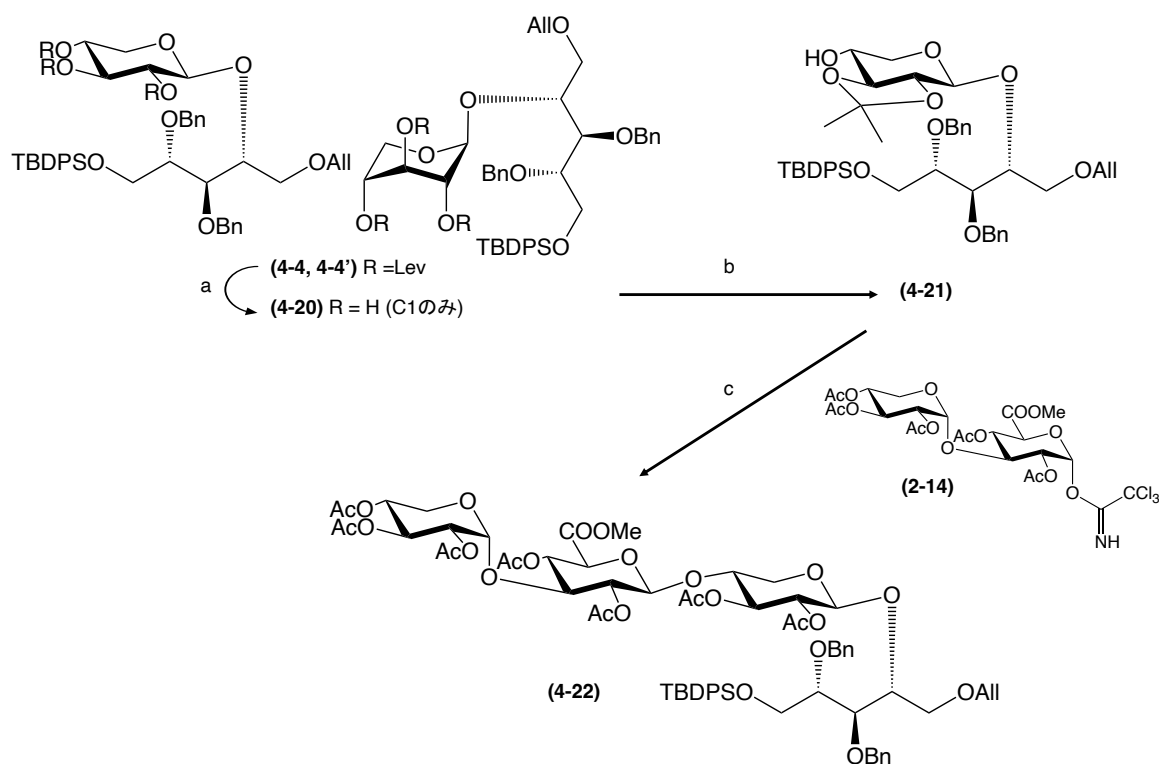


図 4-3-7 Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 保護体(4-22)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH / toluene-EtOH, r.t., o.n., 75%; (b) CH<sub>2</sub>=C(OMe)CH<sub>3</sub>, CSA / DMF, r.t., o.n., 68%; (c) 2-14, TMSOTf / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -78 °C, 1.5 h, then, Ac<sub>2</sub>O pyridine, o.n., 35% (in 2 steps).

得られた **4-22** の All 基と TBDPS 基をそれぞれ除去し、2 工程収率 54% でジオール(**4-23**)とした(図 4-3-8)。これを、aq THF で希釈し、1.25 M LiOH を作用させメチルエステルを除去し、溶媒留去後に MeOH で希釈し、0.1 M NaOH で全ての Ac 基を除去した後、Pd/C を触媒に用いた加水素分解により Bn 基を除去し、Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo (**4-8**)を 3 工程収率 92% で得た。

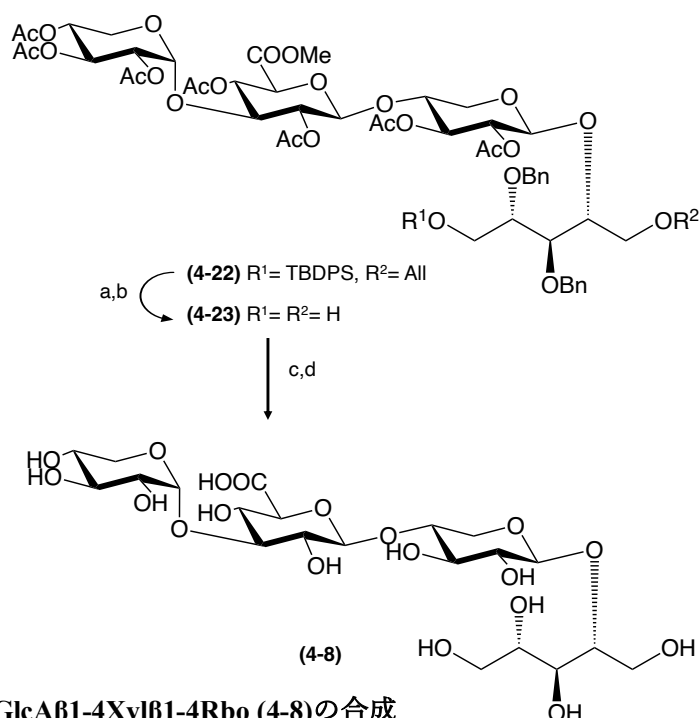


図 4-3-8 Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo (**4-8**)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) [Ir (COD)(MePPh<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>] / THF, r.t., 1.5 h, then, I<sub>2</sub>, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> / H<sub>2</sub>O, 2 h, 0 °C, 81%; (b) 1 M TBAF, AcOH / THF, r.t., 2 days, 54% (in 2 steps); (c) 1.25 M LiOH / aq THF, 0 °C, 1 h, then, 0.1 M NaOH / MeOH, 0 °C, o.n.; (d) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, AcOH / MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., o.n. 92% (in 3 steps).

図 4-3-9 に Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo (**4-8**)の HSQC スペクトルを示す。化合物 **4-8** は異なる立体のアノマーの Xyl を有しており、5.2 ppm 付近にカップリング定数 3.8 Hz の  $\alpha$ -キシロシドと、4.4 ppm 付近にカップリング定数 7.9 Hz の  $\beta$ -キシロシドをそれぞれ確認することができた。また、GlcA1 位に関しては  $\beta$  結合であること、Rbo は Xyl との結合部位が低磁場シフトしている 4 位であることがそれぞれ確認できた。

筋ジストロフィー症は O-MG の糖転移にかかる遺伝子の変異や欠損に起因する。以上のようにして得た **4-5, 6, 7, 8** をさらに誘導體化することで、生合成できない段階をスキップするための基質となりうる。

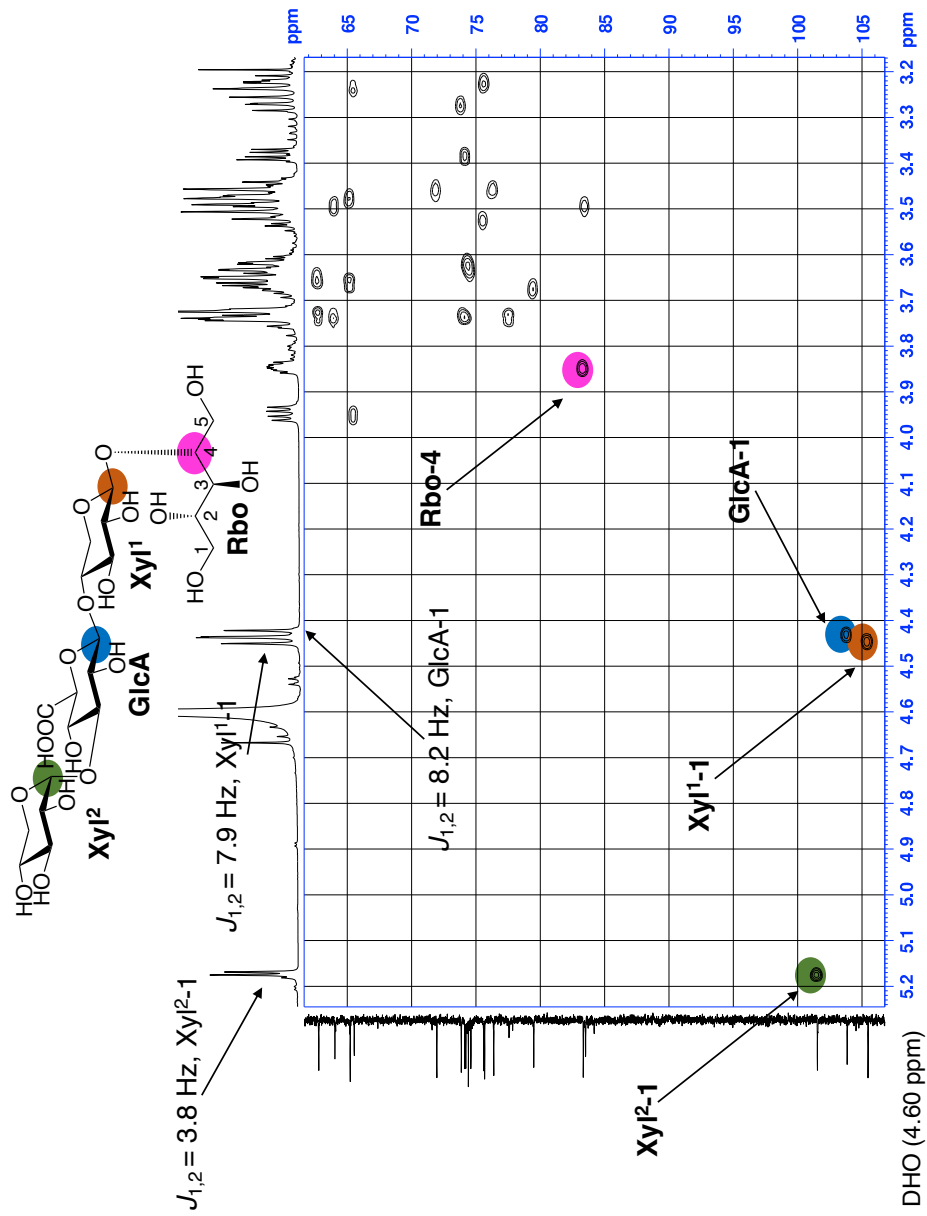


図 4-3-9 Xylal-3GlcAβ1-4Xylβ1-4Rbo (4-8)の HSQC スペクトル

## 第四章

### まとめ

コアM3O-MGのRboP（リビトールリン酸）が二つ結合した部分はタンデムRboPと呼ばれる。第一節では、RboP転移酵素であるFKRPと、Xyl転移酵素であるRXYLT1が、高い基質特異性を有していることについて概説した。

第二節では、酵素的合成が困難であるXyl $\beta$ 1-4Rboを含むオリゴ糖の合成を行った。その際にXyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo二糖のXyl残基がC1配座と1C配座の配座異性体の混合物として得られたことについて原因を考察した。

第三節では、合成したXyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo単位を使用し、第一項ではXyl $\beta$ 1-4RboとXyl $\beta$ 1-4RboPを合成した。Xyl $\beta$ 1-4RboPが脱保護で低収率だった原因は無保護となったリン酸が脱Bn化の際に使用したPd/Cの活性炭に吸着してしまったためと考えた。第二項では、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rboの合成に使用したRbo受容体をホスホロアミダイトに誘導し、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rboを合成した。第三項では、第二章で合成したXylal-3GlcA供与体を用いて、Xylal-3GlcA $\beta$ 1-4Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rboを合成した。



第五章 コア M3 GalNAc とタンデムリビトールリン酸を含む糖鎖の合成  
 第一節 緒言

日本人に多く発症する福山型筋ジストロフィー症は、FKRP やその後の糖鎖伸長を行う糖転移酵素が発現しているにもかかわらず、最初の Rbo5P を GalNAc の O-3 に転移する重要な糖転移酵素の 1 つである「FKTN」が変異しているために発症する<sup>1)</sup>。したがって、FKTN によって伸長される部分の糖鎖を外部から供給すれば、欠陥のある最初の Rbo5P の転移をスキップして、その後の糖鎖伸長を継続し、最終的にジストログリカンと細胞外マトリックスの連結によって筋肉組織を再構築できる可能性がある。この可能性の実現のため、本章では FKRP の基質として異なるアグリコンを持つ 3 種類の Rbo5P-3GalNAc を合成する (図 5-1-1)。これらを用いて還元側の Rbo の転移以降の糖鎖伸長についても調査する。

一方、糖鎖をさらに伸長させた 5-5 や 5-6 (図 5-1-1) は、Rbo 転移や Xyl 転移にかかる遺伝子欠損による生合成不全を補填しうるバイパス糖鎖として作用できる。Rbo5P-3GalNAc に加えて、さらに非還元側に延伸した 5-5、5-6 の合成についても述べる。

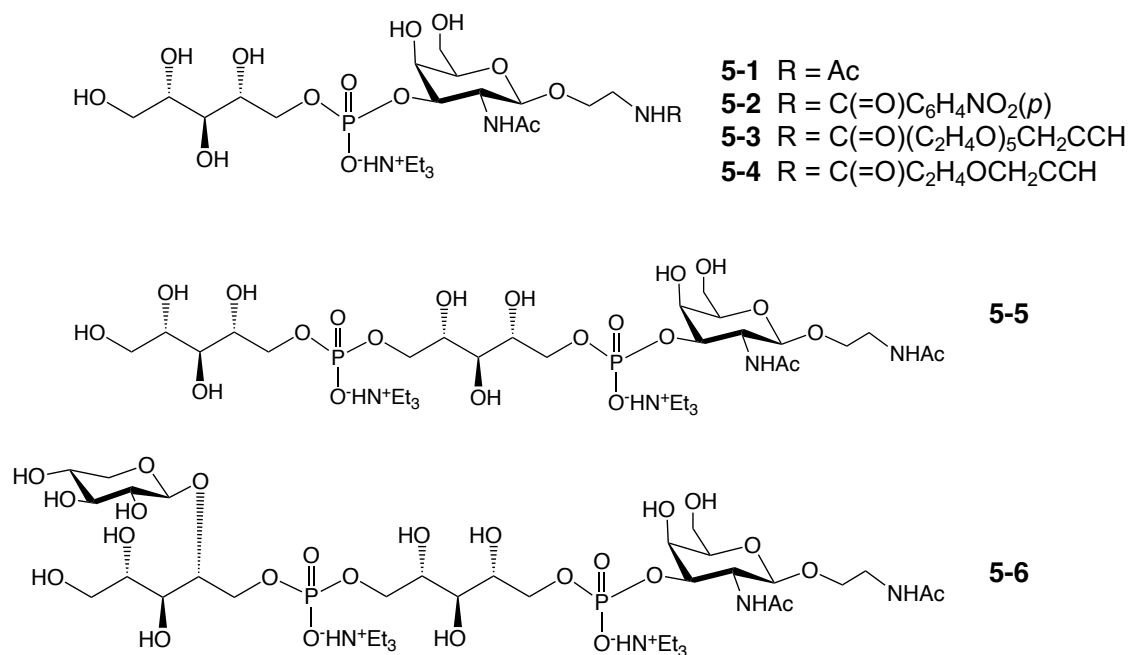


図 5-1-1 異なるアグリコンを有する coreM3 Rbo5P-3GalNAc 誘導体(5-1~5-4)、Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc(5-5)および Xyl1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc(5-6)

## 参考文献

- 1) K. Kobayashi, Y. Nakahori, M. Miyake, K. Matsumura, E. Kondo-Iida, Y. Nomura, M. Segawa, M. Yoshioka, K. Saito, M. Osawa, K. Hamano, Y. Sakakihara, I. Nonaka, Y. Nakagome, I. Kanazawa, Y. Nakamura, K. Tokunaga, T. Toda, *Nature*, **394**, 388-392 (1998).

## 第二節 Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$ の合成

図 5-2-1 に、機能化のためのリンカーを結合した GalN<sub>3</sub> 受容体の合成を示した。まず、3 位水酸基を Lev 基、4,6 位水酸基をベンジリデンアセタールで保護した既知の GalN<sub>3</sub> イミデート (**5-7**)<sup>1)</sup> と HOCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHZ を CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> 中、BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub> 存在下、MS4A を使用し、-50 °C で縮合した。目的とする  $\beta$ -グリコシド (**5-8 $\beta$** ) を収率 33%、副生成物である  $\alpha$ -グリコシド (**5-8 $\alpha$** ) を収率 7% でそれぞれ得た。その後、H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH を用いて、**5-8 $\beta$**  の Lev 基を除去し、GalN<sub>3</sub> 受容体 (**5-9**) を 99% の収率で得た。HOCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHZ との縮合は低収率であり、立体選択性も高くはなく、改善が必要であった。他方、3,4,6 位水酸基を Ac 基で保護した GalN<sub>3</sub> イミデート (**5-10**) と HOCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHZ を toluene 中、BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub> 存在下、MS4A を使用し、-50 ~ -14 °C で縮合することで、目的とする  $\beta$ -グリコシド (**5-11**) のみを収率 73% で得ることができた。この  $\beta$  選択性は、隣接基効果、溶媒効果やカウンターイオンの効果のいずれでも説明ができなかった。おそらく、**5-10** のトリクロロアセトイミドイル基が酸性条件下で  $\alpha$  結合に異性化し、受容体の水酸基が専ら  $\beta$  側から攻撃したことが考えられる。その後、Ac 基を塩基性条件で定量的に除去した後、4,6 位水酸基を THF 中、*p*-TsOH 存在下、PhCH(OMe)<sub>2</sub> を用いてベンジリデン化し、GalN<sub>3</sub> 受容体 (**5-9**) を定量的に得た。

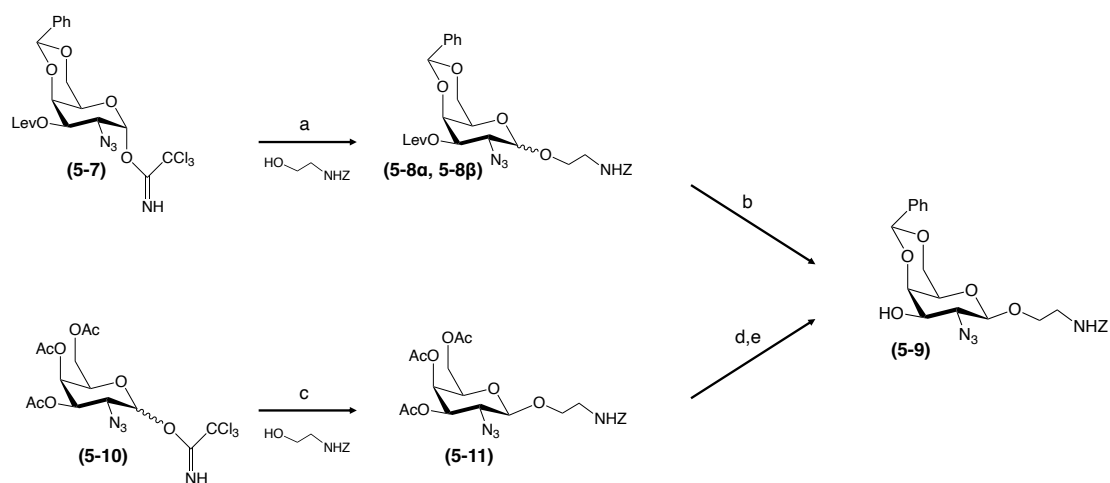


図 5-2-1 GalN<sub>3</sub> 受容体 (**5-9**) の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub>, MS4A / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -50 °C, 20 min, **5-8 $\beta$** : 33%, **5-8 $\alpha$** : 7%; (b) H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>·AcOH / toluene–EtOH (1:4), r.t., 40 min, 99%; (c) BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub>, MS4A / toluene, -50 ~ -14 °C, 2.5 h, 73%; (d) Et<sub>3</sub>N, MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., o.n., quant.; (e) PhCH(OMe)<sub>2</sub>, *p*-TsOH / THF, r.t., 3 h, quant.

続いて、4位水酸基遊離の Rbo 誘導体(4-2)を CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> 中、TMSOTf 存在下、benzyl 2,2,2-trichloroacetimidate を用いて -20~7 °C でベンジル化し、5-12 を収率 77%で得、All 基をイリジウム錯体で異性化し、生じるビニルエーテルを I<sub>2</sub> で除去し、5-13 を 2 工程 71%の収率で得た (図 5-2-2)。続いて、5位水酸基遊離の 5-13 を CH<sub>3</sub>CN-pyridine 中、Salicylchlorophosphite で処理して<sup>2)</sup>、ホスホン酸トリエチルアンモニウム(5-14)を収率 77%で得、これを pyridine 中、PivCl で活性化した<sup>3)</sup>。これに GalN<sub>3</sub> 受容体(5-9)を加えて、ホスホン酸ジエステル(5-15)を収率 62%で形成後、I<sub>2</sub> で酸化することで、98%の収率で 5-16 を得た。TBDPS 基は THF 中 TBAF を作用させることで除去し、5-17 を定量的に得た。

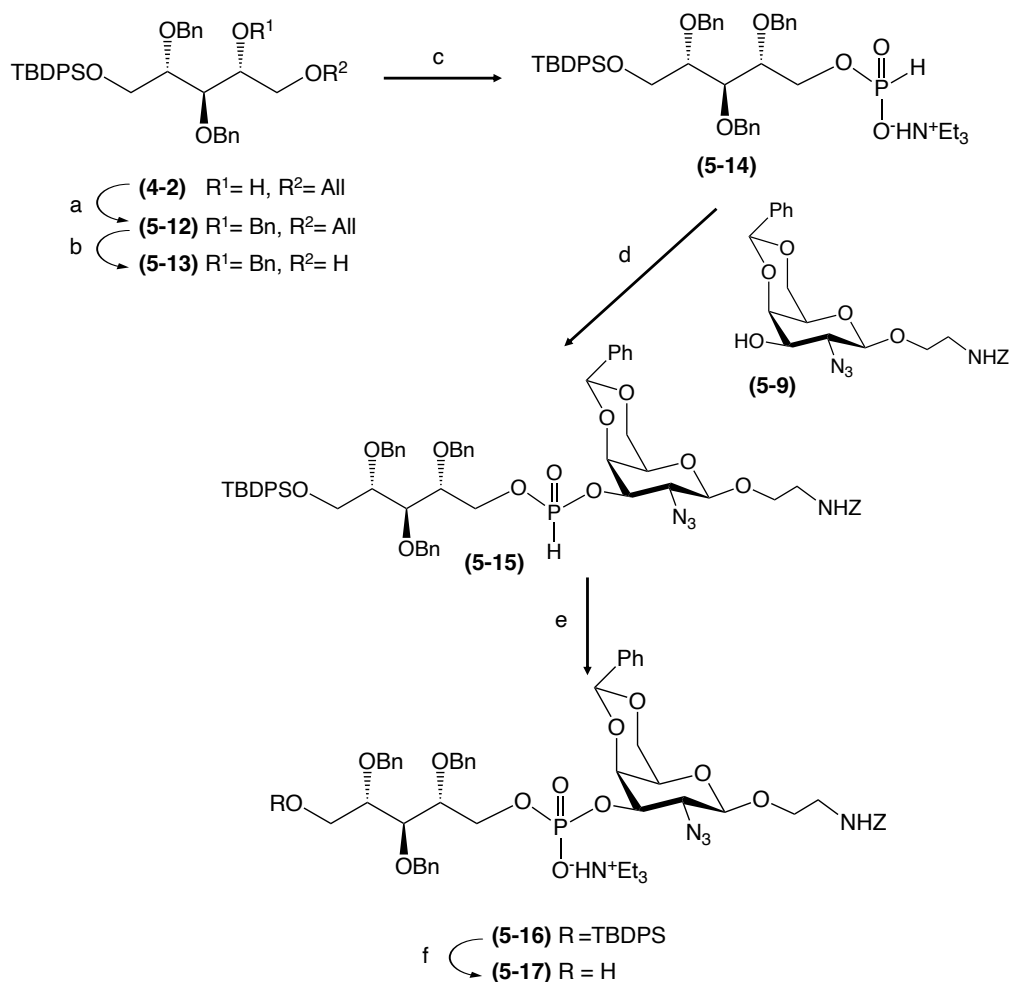


図 5-2-2 Rbo5P-3GalN<sub>3</sub> 二糖受容体(5-17)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) benzyl trichloroacetimidate, TMSOTf / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -20~7 °C, 2.5 h, 77%; (b) [Ir(COD)(MePPh<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>] / THF, r.t., 2 h, then, I<sub>2</sub>, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> / H<sub>2</sub>O, 30 min, 0 °C, 71% (in 2 steps); (c) 2-chloro-1,3,2-benzodioxaphosphorin-4-one / CH<sub>3</sub>CN, pyridine, r.t., 2 h, 77%; (d) PivCl / pyridine, r.t., 4 h, 62%; (e) I<sub>2</sub> / pyridine, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., 40 min, 98%; (f) 1 M TBAF / THF, r.t., 4 days, quant.

図 5-2-3 にビルディングブロック(5-17)を用いた異なるアグリコンを有する Rbo5P-3GalNAc の合成について示した。

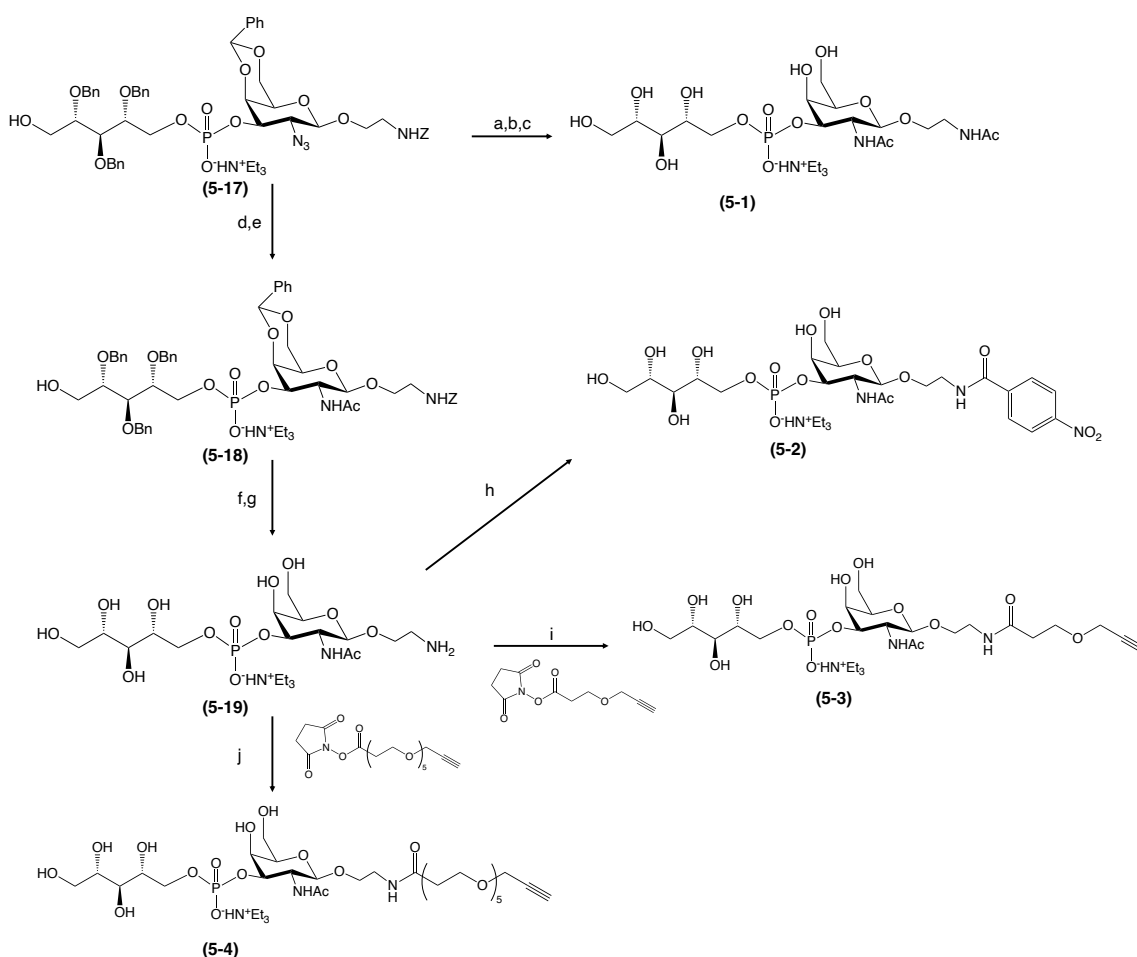


図 5-2-3 標的化合物 Rbo5P-3GalN<sub>3</sub>(5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) Pd/C, AcOH / 2-propanol, 3 days, then, H<sub>2</sub>O, o.n.; (b) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N / H<sub>2</sub>O, 2.5 h; (c) Pd/C, AcOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, 2 days, 41% (in 3 steps); (d) Zn, AcOH / EtOAc, 2 days; (e) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N / MeOH, 2 h, 97% (in 2 steps); (f) Pd/C, AcOH / 2-propanol, 4 days; (g) Pd/C, AcOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, 3 days, quant.; (h) 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride, Et<sub>3</sub>N / acetone, H<sub>2</sub>O, 40 min, 34%; (i) Propargyl-PEG1-NHS ester / CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 0.1 M Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.15 M NaCl, quant.; (j) Propargyl-PEG4-NHS ester, aq Et<sub>3</sub>N / CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 20 h, 94%.

ビルディングブロック(**5-17**)を aq. 2-propanol 中での加水素分解の後、Et<sub>3</sub>N 存在下に H<sub>2</sub>O 中で、Ac<sub>2</sub>O を用いる条件でアセトアミドを形成したが、Bn 基が基質上に残っていたため、再度 H<sub>2</sub>O 中で加水素分解し、**5-1** を収率 49% で得た。

一方、**5-17** のアジド基を Zn/AcOH 条件で選択的に還元し、MeOH 中で Ac 化することで、**5-18** を 2 工程収率 97% で得た。その後の加水素分解では、2-propanol 中で 4 日間、H<sub>2</sub>O 中で 3 日間反応することで、Bn 基と Z 基が完全に除去された **5-19** を得た。得られた **5-19** を共通の基質として、**5-2, 5-3, 5-4** をそれぞれ合成した。化合物(**5-19**)のアミノ基に対して *p*-ニトロベンゾイル、短いアルキンスペーサーおよびアルキンを有するエチレングリコールスペーサーを縮合した **5-2, 5-3, 5-4** を、それぞれ 46%、定量的、および 96% の収率で得た。合成した一連の Rbo5P-3GalNAc 誘導体は共同研究により FKRP による糖鎖伸長のプライマーとして用いた<sup>4)</sup>。

#### 参考文献

- 1) F. Goto, T. Ogawa, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **4**, 619-624 (1994).
- 2) R. Anschütz, W. O. Emery, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **239**, 301-313 (1887).
- 3) T. M. Slaghek, A. A. M. Mass, J. P. Kamerling, J. F. G. Vliegthart, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **211**, 25-39 (1991).
- 4) J. Tamura, T. Tamura, S. Hoshino, R. Imae, R. Kato, M. Nagase, S. Ohno, N. Manabe, Y. Yamaguchi, H. Manya, T. Endo, submitted.

### 第三節 Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$ および Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc $\beta$ の合成

前節では、PivCl を用いたホスファイトを活性化する方法で二糖受容体(5-17, Rbo5P-3GalN<sub>3</sub>)を合成し、異なるアグリコンを有する Rbo5P-3GalNAc 誘導体を得た。本節では、Rbo5P-3GalNAc からさらに非還元側に伸長させた、Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-5)および、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-6)の合成について述べる。

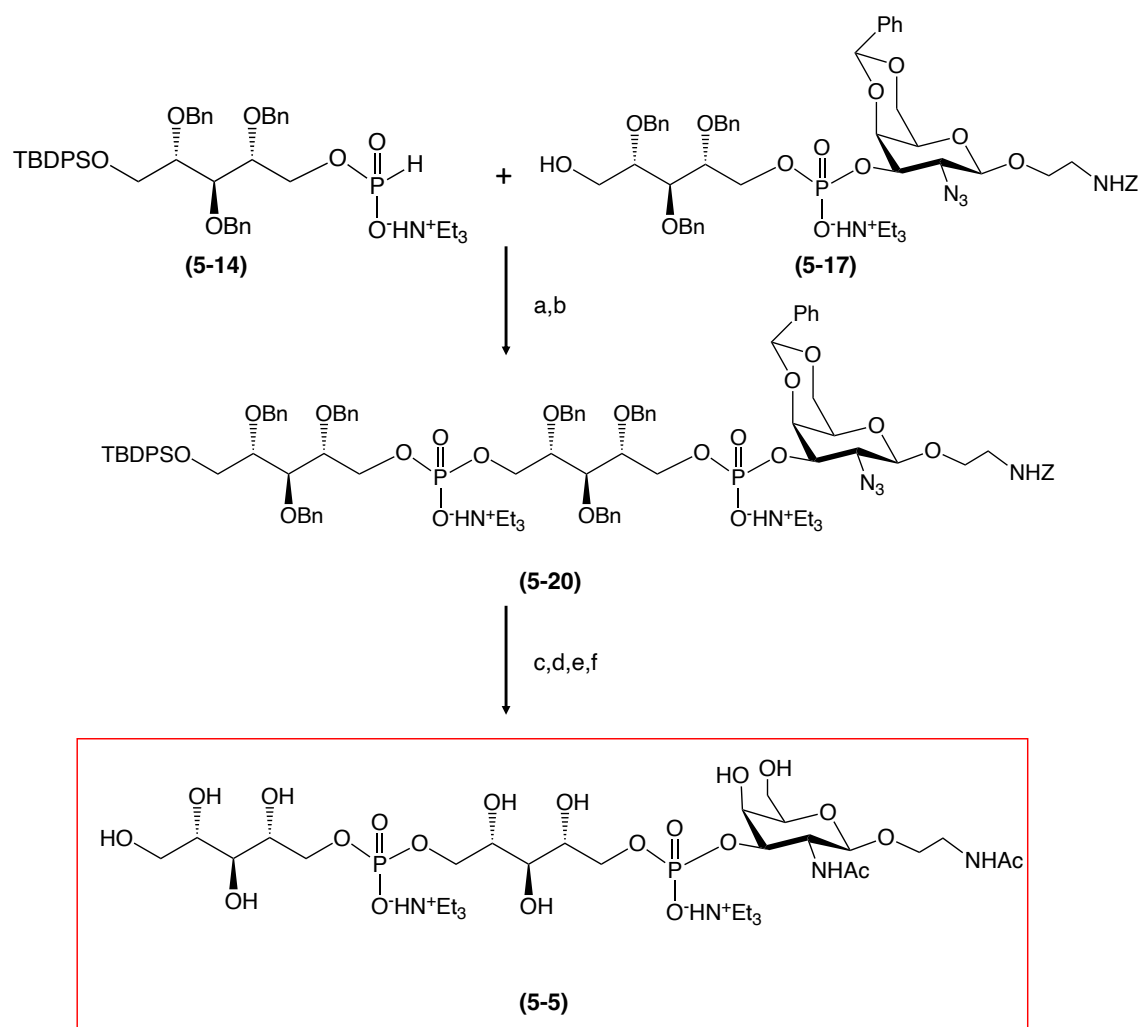


図 5-3-1 Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-5)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) PivCl / pyridine, r.t., 3.5 h.; (b) I<sub>2</sub> / pyridine, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., 1 h 40 min, 57% (in 2 steps); (c) 1 M TBAF / THF, r.t., 5 days; (d) Pd/C, AcOH / 2-propanol, H<sub>2</sub>O, 4 days; (e) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N / H<sub>2</sub>O, 2.5 h; (f) Pd/C, AcOH / H<sub>2</sub>O, 7 days, 75% (in 4 steps).

前節で合成した二糖受容体(5-17)と 5-14 を、5-16 を得た方法と同様の方法で縮合し、I<sub>2</sub> で酸化することでビスホスホジエステルをビストリエチルアミン塩(5-20)として収率 57%で得た(図 5-3-1)。その後、非還元末端の TBDPS 基は TBAF を用いて除去し、Pd/C を触媒とする加水素分解と Ac 化を行い、Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-5)を 4 工程収率 75%で得た。

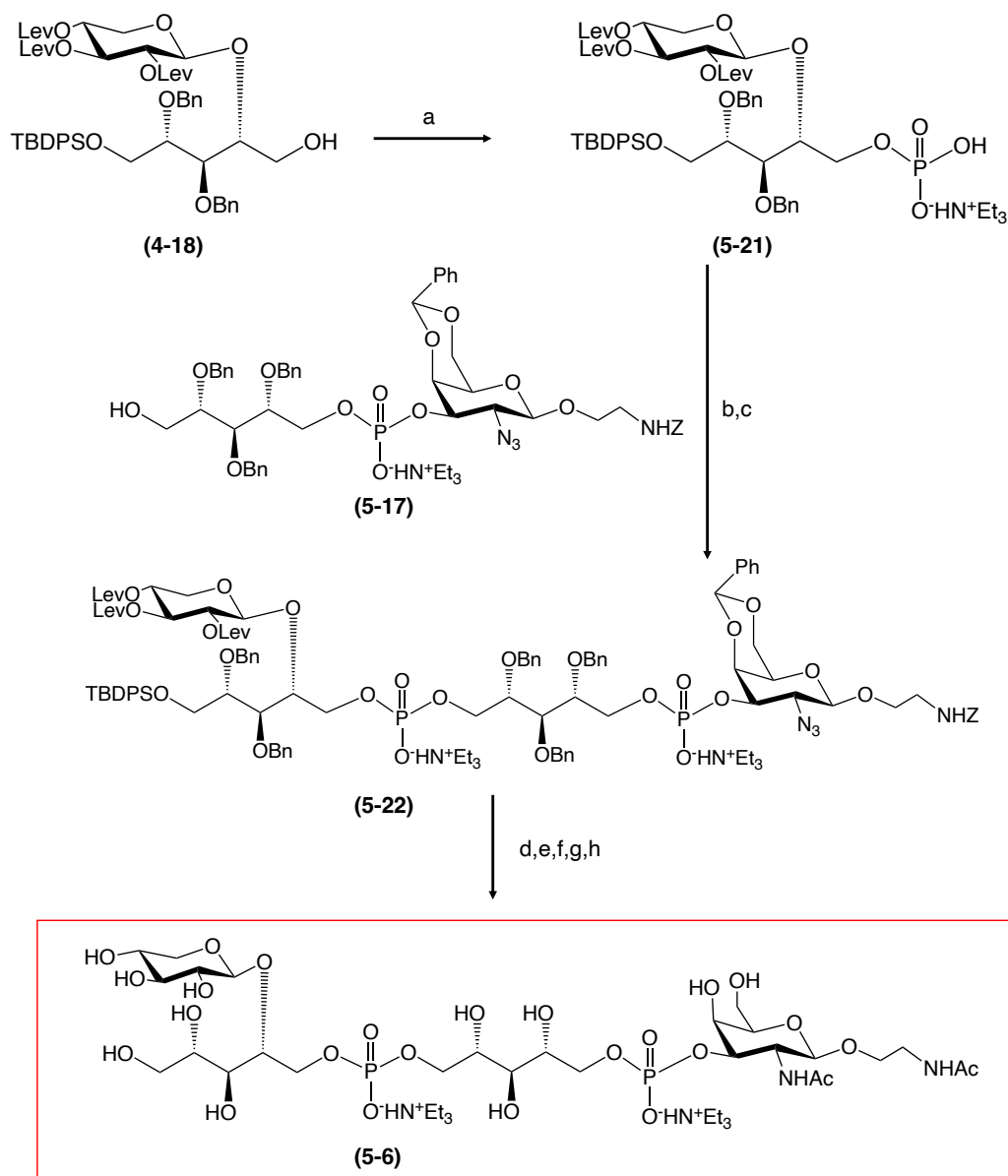


図 5-3-2 Xylb1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-6)の合成

Reaction conditions: (a) 2-chloro-1,3,2-benzodioxaphosphorin-4-one / CH<sub>3</sub>CN, pyridine, r.t., 2.5 h, 60%; (b) PivCl / pyridine, r.t., 3.0 h; (c) I<sub>2</sub> / pyridine, H<sub>2</sub>O, r.t., 3.5 h, 25% (in 2 steps); (d) 1 M TBAF / THF, r.t., 10 days; (e) Pd/C, AcOH / 2-propanol, H<sub>2</sub>O, 2 days; (f) Ac<sub>2</sub>O / H<sub>2</sub>O, 3 h; (g) Pd/C / H<sub>2</sub>O, 5 days; (h) Ac<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N / H<sub>2</sub>O, o.n., 65% (in 5 steps).



続いて、前章で合成した Xylβ1-4Rbo 誘導体(4-18)に、CH<sub>3</sub>CN-pyridine 中、salicylchlorophosphite を作用させ、収率 60%でホスホン酸トリエチルアンモニウム (5-21) とした後、PivCl で活性化した。これと 5-17 を縮合後、I<sub>2</sub> で酸化し、5-22 を 2 工程収率 25%で得た (図 5-3-2)。最後に TBDPS 基および Xyl 残基の 3 つの Lev 基の除去、そして上述と同様の加水素分解と Ac 化により、Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc (5-6) を 4 工程収率 62%で得た。Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAcβ (5-5) および Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAcβ (5-6) の NMR は、タンデム RboP 部分が非常によく似たピークを示し、その部分が混み合っているため解析が困難であった。そこで、リン原子に着目した。リン原子とその数結合以内には存在する炭素原子は <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>31</sup>P カップリングを持ち、一般的に complete decoupling 測定でシグナルが分裂する。図 5-3-3 に 5-6 の <sup>13</sup>C NMR のチャートの一部を示す。リン原子から 2 原子離れた Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5 や GalNAc-3 炭素が分裂して確認され、3 原子離れた Rbo<sup>1</sup>-4、Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4 および GalNAc-2 炭素原子のピークも分裂して確認された。この <sup>13</sup>C NMR のチャートからリン原子に近い炭素原子のピークを見つけ出し、COSY や HSQC のチャートと合わせて完全解析ができた(図 5-3-4)。合成した RboP-GalNAc 誘導体(5-1~5-4)、非還元側に伸長させた Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc β(5-5)、および Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc β(5-6)は、糖鎖伸長のプライマーとして用いることができ、NMR による天然物の構造決定に有用である。これらは欠損遺伝子によって生合成できない糖鎖部分を補う形で投与することで、筋肉組織の再構築に役立つことが期待される。欠損遺伝子によって生合成できない糖鎖部分を補う形で投与することで、これらは筋肉組織の再構築に役立つことが期待される。

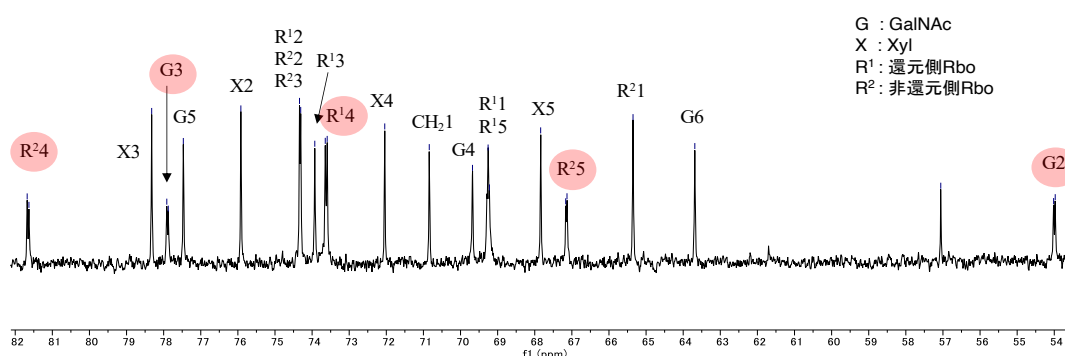


図 5-3-3 Xylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAcβ (5-6)の <sup>13</sup>C NMR チャート (部分)

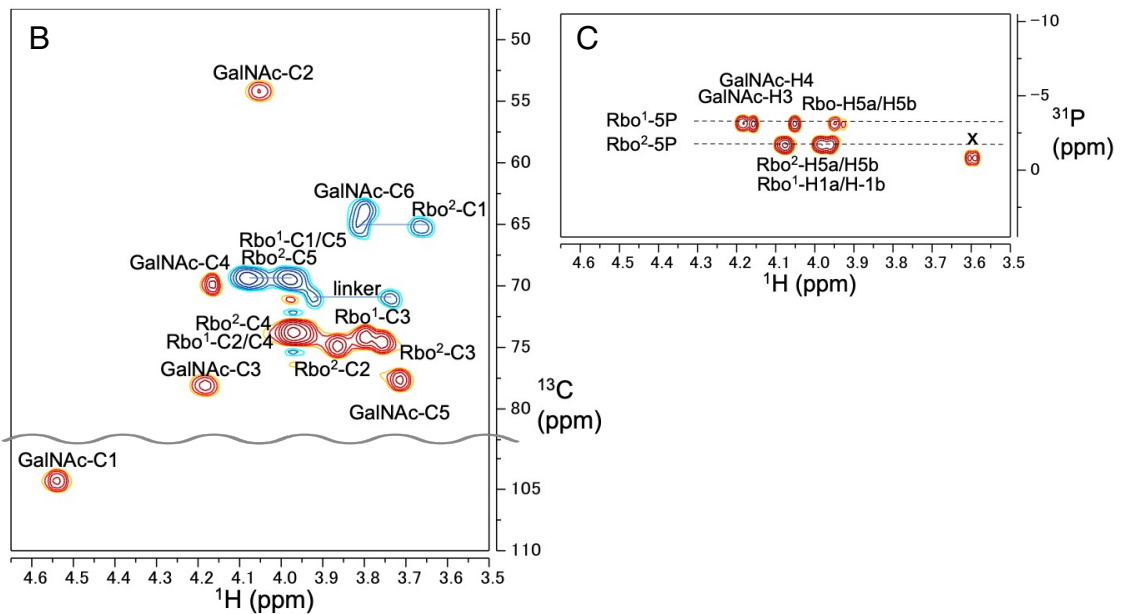
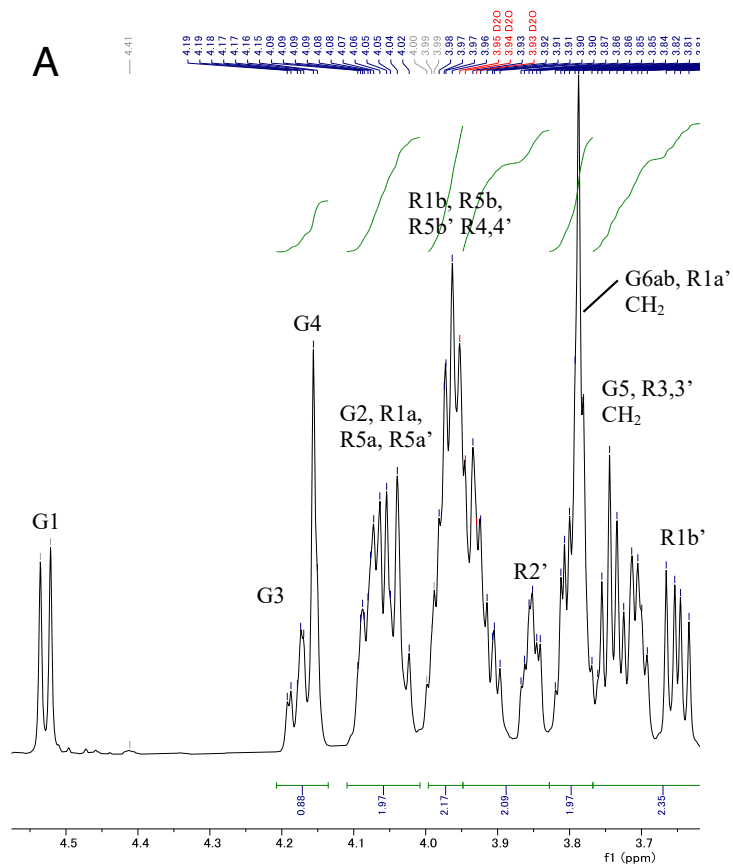


図 5-3-4 四糖(5-6)の NMR チャート(A)  $^1\text{H}$ ; (B)  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC; (C)  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{31}\text{P}$  HMBC, (“x”は不純物を示している。)

## 第五章

### まとめ

第一節では、福山型筋ジストロフィー症が、FKTNが変異することにより発症することについて解説した。

第二節では、GalN<sub>3</sub>型供与体とHOCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHZとの縮合で高収率かつ立体選択的に目的物を得た。これを用いて、酵素的糖鎖伸長のプライマーとなるように異なるアグリコンを装着させたいくつかのRbo5P-3GalNAcを合成した。

第三節では、Rbo5P-3GalNAcを非還元側に伸長させたRbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAcおよびXylβ1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAcを合成し、NMRで完全解析した。欠損遺伝子によって生合成できない糖鎖部分を補う形で投与することで、これらの糖誘導体は筋肉組織の再構築に役立つことが期待される。

## 第六章 総括

最近、新型コロナウイルス SARS-CoV-2 によるパンデミックの影響でウイルスと糖鎖の関係について大きく注目されることとなった。糖鎖の生体内の機能はウイルスとの相互作用のみならず、さまざまな場所で発揮されており、例えば、タンパク質が糖鎖を介して結合することで、筋線維を安定化させる役割も担う。ジストログリカン (DG) はジストロフィン-糖タンパク質複合体の構成成分として、骨格筋から発見された糖タンパク質である。筋原線維は筋線維の微細構造の構成単位であり、その細胞膜は IV 型コラーゲンからなる基底膜に覆われている。DG は筋細胞膜を貫通するように存在し、 $\alpha$  と  $\beta$  の 2 つのサブユニットで構成されている。 $\alpha$ -DG は糖鎖修飾を受け、 $\beta$ -DG は膜貫通してジストロフィンと結合する。DG はコア M3O-マンノシルグリカン (MG) と呼ばれる修飾糖鎖を介して、細胞外マトリックスであるラミニンと結合し、基底膜と細胞骨格を繋ぎ止め、筋線維を安定化させる役割を担っている。

第一章第一節では、筋線維における糖鎖の役割について概説した。コア M3O-MG の RboP (リビトールリン酸) が二つ結合した部分はタンデム RboP と呼ばれる。また、LARGE によって交互に付加される Xyl (キシロース) と GlcA (グルクロン酸) からなるコア M3O-MG の繰返し糖鎖部分はマトリグリカンと呼ばれ、ラミニンと直接相互作用している。第二節では、O-MG の生合成機構について、また、ラミニンなどと直接結合する糖鎖がコア M3O-MG であることについて述べた。第三節では、糖鎖異常型筋ジストロフィー症の発症要因について述べた。第四節では、その要因に対して、筆者はラミニンとの結合能を持つマトリグリカン部分を別途合成し、投与することで、バイパス的にジストログリカンとラミニンを連結することを考案した。また、コア M3O-MG の欠損糖鎖を補う糖鎖を外部から投与すれば、変異により伸長されない糖鎖部分をスキップして伸長できると考えた。そこで、酵素的な合成が困難な、Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 部分を主骨格とする糖鎖を合成し、一連の糖鎖伸長のプライマーをデザインし、構築することとした。

第二章第一節では、Xyl が容易に環反転しやすいため、アノマー効果を期待した立体制御が困難であることについて述べた。また、1,2-*cis* グリコシドの選択的形成について概説した。第二節では、分子内アグリコン転移反応を用いて 1,2-*cis*

グリコシド結合を有する Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖単位の合成を行った。完全な立体制御には成功したが、満足な収率にならなかった。しかし第三節では、収率改善を目的とした従来のグリコシル化法によって得たジアステレオマーの混合物を、筆者が開発した特異的溶媒分離法によって分離できることを発見し、目的とする Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖を立体選択的に得ることに成功したことについて述べた。

第三章第一節では、マトリグリカンの合成経路の設定と、NHS エステル反応を用いた糖鎖の機能化について概説した。第二節では第二章で立体選択的に得た Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA 二糖単位のオリゴマー化を行った。Ac タイプ二糖供与体を用いた二糖受容体との縮合は、供与体の反応性の低さから四糖を得ることができなかった。第三節では、第二章で成功した特異的溶媒分離法を Bz タイプの二糖に適用した。Ac タイプの時は CHCl<sub>3</sub> を用いて分離に成功していたが、Bz タイプでは CHCl<sub>3</sub> は適しておらず、CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> を使用して分離することができた。第四節では、Bz タイプ二糖供与体を用いた二糖受容体との縮合では、Ac タイプ二糖供与体と比較して安定性の高い供与体であったことから四糖を得ることができた。第五節では、第四節で得られた四糖を伸長させ六糖を得た。しかし、脱保護した直鎖状六糖はミセル様構造を形成しており、オリゴマー化後の機能化が困難であった。第六節では、機能化されたリンカーをあらかじめ二糖受容体に結合させ、オリゴマー化を行った。その結果、上述の問題を回避し、アルキンを有するマトリグリカン六糖の合成に成功し、アジドを有するビオチンリンカーとのクリック反応を行い、ビオチン化マトリグリカン六糖を得ることができた。

第四章第一節では、RboP 転移酵素である FKR<sub>P</sub> と、Xyl 転移酵素である RXYLT1 が、高い基質特異性を有していることについて概説した。第二節では、酵素的な合成が困難である Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo を含むオリゴ糖の合成を行った。Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 二糖の Xyl 残基が C1 配座と 1C 配座の配座異性体の混合物として得られたことについて原因を考察した。第三節では、合成した Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo 単位を使用し、還元側と非還元側にそれぞれ伸長させた誘導体を合成した。

第五章第一節では、福山型筋ジストロフィー症が、FKTN が変異することにより発症することについて述べた。第二節では、酵素的糖鎖伸長のプライマーとなるように異なるアグリコンを装着させた Rbo5P-3GalNAc を合成した。第三節では、Rbo5P-3GalNAc を非還元側に伸長させた Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc および Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc を合成した。欠損遺伝子によって生合成できな

い糖鎖部分を補う形で投与することで、これらは筋肉組織の再構築に役立つことが期待される。

## Summary

Recently, due to the pandemic of the new coronavirus SARS-CoV-2, the relationship between the virus and saccharides has received a great deal of attention. The saccharides function not only in the interaction with viruses in vivo but also in various situations. For example, proteins bind glycans, which also play a role to stabilize muscle fibers. Dystroglycan (DG) is a glycoprotein found in skeletal muscle as a component of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. Myofibrils are the building blocks of the microstructure of the muscle fibers, and their cell membranes are covered with a basement membrane made of type IV collagen and other members of extracellular matrix. DG is composed of two subunits,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .  $\alpha$ -DG is modified with glycans, and binds to the extracellular matrix via the interaction of laminin and glycans.  $\beta$ -DG penetrates the cell membrane and connects the cytoskeleton to stabilize muscle fibers.

Chapter 1, Section 1 outlined the role of the glycans in muscle fibers. Repeating glycan consisting of  $\alpha$ -Xyl (xylose) and  $\beta$ -GlcA (glucuronic acid) which are alternately transferred by LARGE, is called matriglycan and directly interacts with laminin. In Section 2, the author mentioned the biosynthetic mechanism of *O*-mannosyl glycan (MG) and the direct interaction of the core M3 *O*-MG and laminin. Section 3 was described the factors that cause muscular dystrophy. In Section 4, the author devised a synthetic bypass-glycan which links dystroglycan and laminin. The author also designed another type of glycan that skips the deficient step of the core M3 *O*-MG; Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo (ribitol) synthesis was targeted which was enzymatically difficult to be synthesized, and was designed as primers for glycan elongation.

In Chapter 2, Section 1, selective formation of 1,2-*cis* glycosides of xylose was outlined. Due to the easy flip of Xyl-ring, it was difficult to achieve the steric control by the help of the anomeric effect. In Section 2, intramolecular aglycone delivery was adopted to obtain the Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA disaccharide possessing 1,2-*cis* glycoside. Although complete steric control was achieved, the yield was not satisfactory. In Section 3, the author optimized the conventional glycosylation method to improve the  $\alpha$ -selectivity and the yield, and I finally discovered the separation method with specific solvent which showed complete difference in the solubility for  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -glycosides. Thus, the desired

Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA disaccharide was stereoselectively obtained.

Chapter 3, Section 1 outlined the synthetic pathway for matriglycan based on the retrosynthetic analysis and the functionalization with amine at the reducing end using the NHS ester. In Section 2, oligomerization was performed using the Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA disaccharide unit which was stereoselectively obtained in Chapter 2. Coupling with the disaccharide acceptor employing a disaccharide donor protected with Ac group failed to obtain tetrasaccharide due to the low reactivity of the donor. In Section 3, the coupling with the disaccharide acceptor and the disaccharide donor protected with Bz group successfully afforded the desired tetrasaccharide. However, the 1+1 and 2+2 coupling yields were required to be improved. The separation method with specific solvent was applied to the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ - mixture of the disaccharide. CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> enabled the separation of the anomeric mixture to give the desired Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA disaccharide was stereoselectively obtained again. In section 4, the coupling with the disaccharide acceptor and the disaccharide donor protected with Bz group successfully afforded the desired tetrasaccharide in good yield. In section 5, the tetrasaccharide obtained in the previous section was extended to hexasaccharide. However, unmasked hexasaccharide might form a micelle-like structure, of which amidation was not accomplished. In Section 4, synthetic strategy was revised. The alkyne linker was coupled with the disaccharide at the earlier stage, and then disaccharide donor was added stepwise. Finally, the matriglycan hexasaccharide equipped with alkyne linker was obtained, which was coupled with biotin linker via click reaction in good yield.

The two consecutive RboP (phosphate) in the core M3 O-MG is called tandem RboP. Chapter 4, Section 1 outlined the high substrate specificity of FKRP (RboP transferase) and RXYLT1 (Xyl transferase). In Section 2, oligosaccharides containing Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo which are enzymatically difficult to obtain were synthesized. It is noteworthy that the xylosyl residue in Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo formed C1 and 1C conformation as a mixture, and the mechanisms were discussed. In Section 3, based on the information above, Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P, Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo and Xyl $\alpha$ 1-3GlcA-Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo were regio- and stereo-selectively synthesized.

Chapter 5, Section 1 outlined that Fukuyama-type muscular dystrophy was caused by the mutations or genomic defects in *FKTN*. In Section 2, Rbo5P-3GalNAcs with

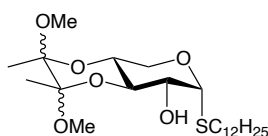


different aglycons were synthesized as primers for enzymatic glycan elongation. In Section 3, Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc and Xyl $\beta$ 1-4Rbo5P-1Rbo5P-3GalNAc were synthesized. Rbo5P-3GalNAc-PhNO<sub>2</sub> was active for further enzymatic glycan elongation by FKRP, RXYLT1, B4GAT1 and LARGE. Synthetic glycans are anticipated for the reconstruction of muscular tissue.

Chapter 6 summarized this thesis.

## 実験の部

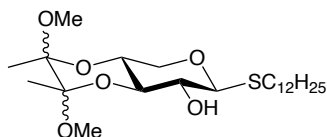
*General methods.* Optical rotations were measured at  $22 \pm 3^\circ\text{C}$  with the HORIBA automatic polarimeter SEPA-500.  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR assignments were confirmed by two-dimensional HH COSY and  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC techniques using the Bruker AVANCE II (600 and 150 MHz) and JEOL ECP (500 and 125 MHz) spectrometer with  $\text{Me}_4\text{Si}$  as internal standard in  $\text{CDCl}_3$  as 0 ppm. *tert*-BuOH was used as internal standard in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  (1.23 and 30.5 ppm at  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR, respectively). DSS [sodium 3-(trimethylsilyl)propane-1-sulfonate], *tert*-BuOH, and DHO were also used as internal standards (0, 1.23, and 4.70 ppm, respectively) in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ .  $^1\text{D}$   $^{31}\text{P}$  and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{31}\text{P}$  HMBC spectra were measured using the JEOL NM-ECZ600R/S1 spectrometer ( $^1\text{H}$  600 MHz,  $^{31}\text{P}$  243 MHz).  $^{31}\text{P}$  chemical shifts were indirectly referenced to the absolute  $^1\text{H}$  frequency of DSS with the frequency ratio  $^{31}\text{P}/^1\text{H} = 0.404808636$ . As signal assignments, Rbo<sup>1</sup> and Rbo<sup>2</sup> stand for Rbo residues at the reducing and non-reducing sides, respectively. High-resolution mass spectra were recorded by electrospray ionization on an Extractive-Orbitrap (Thermo Fisher SCIENTIFIC). Silica gel column chromatographies were performed in columns of Silica Gel 60 (Merck) and Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral; Kanto Kagaku). The gel for size-exclusion chromatography (Sephadex LH-20 and S-X1) was from GE Healthcare and Bio-Rad, respectively. The molecular sieves 4A was from GL Science and was activated at  $200^\circ\text{C}$  under reduced pressure prior to use. All reactions in organic solvents were performed in a dry Ar-containing atmosphere. The organic phase of the reaction mixture was successively washed with aq  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and brine, and then dried over anhyd  $\text{MgSO}_4$  by a typical work-up.



### ***Dodecyl 3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-1-thio- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranoside (2-2 $\alpha$ )***

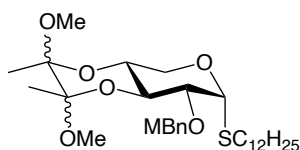
Dry MS AW300 powder (6.0 g) was added to a solution of 1,2,3,4-tetra-*O*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranose (20.0 g, 62.8 mmol) and 1-dodecanethiol (17 mL, 99.4 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (520 mL). This suspension was cooled to  $-18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  after stirring at r.t. for 30 min. TMSOTf (5.7 mL, 20.9 mmol) was added to the mixture with stirring for 4 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The mixture was filtered on Celite and extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The organic phase was treated as usual, and the residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (50:1–1:2 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give 2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-1-thio- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranoside (9.12 g) and 2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-1-thio- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranoside (14.58 g) in 31 and 51% yield as a syrup, respectively. NaOMe (1 M) in MeOH (6.0 mL) was added to a solution of 2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-1-thio- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranoside (10.48 g, 22.75 mmol) in MeOH (150 mL) with stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M HCl, and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral) (1:1 toluene:EtOAc–10:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give 1-thio- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranoside (**2-1 $\alpha$** , 6.19 g) in 81% yield as a syrup. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification. Trimethyl orthoformate (18 mL), 2,3-butanedione (6.5 mL, 74 mmol), and a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid were added to a solution of **2-1 $\alpha$**  (6.19 g, 18.5 mmol) in MeOH (94 mL) with stirring at  $50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  overnight.  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  was added to the solution, and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to a column of Wakogel C-300 (20:1–5:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give **2-2 $\alpha$**  (2.97 g) in 27% yield,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  5.32 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 5.5\text{ Hz}$ , H-1), 4.01 (t, 1H,  $J_{4,5a} = J_{gem} = 10.8\text{ Hz}$ , H-5a), 3.94 (m, 1H, H-2), 3.72 (ddd, 1H,  $J_{3,4} = 9.7\text{ Hz}$ ,  $J_{4,5e} = 5.1\text{ Hz}$ , H-4), 3.65 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.9\text{ Hz}$ , H-3), 3.60 (dd, 1H, H-5e), 3.28, 3.27 (2s, 3Hx2, 2OMe), 2.62 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2$ ), 2.23 (d, 1H,  $J_{2,\text{OH}} = 7.3\text{ Hz}$ , OH-2), 1.63 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.37 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.34, 1.30 (2s, 3Hx2, 2CMe), 1.26 (ms, 16H, 8 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 0.88 (brt, 3H,  $J = 7.1\text{ Hz}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3$ ).  $^{13}\text{C}$  { $^1\text{H}$ } NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  99.9, 99.6 [each acetal (q)], 88.3 (C-1), 71.6 (C-3), 69.5 (C-2), 66.2 (C-4), 60.6 (C-5), 48.0, 47.9 [each OMe (acetal)], 31.9, 31.9, 29.9, 29.6, 29.6, 29.6, 29.5, 29.3, 29.2, 28.8, 22.7 [each  $\text{CH}_2$  (dodecyl)], 17.8, 17.6

[each CMe (acetal)], 14.1 [CH<sub>3</sub> (dodecyl)]. HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>44</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SNa [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 471.2756; found, 471.2744. These compounds were used in the next reaction without further purification.



**Dodecyl 3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-1-thio-β-D-xylopyranoside (2-2β).**

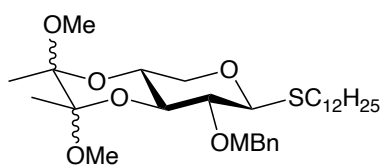
NaOMe (1 M) in MeOH (2.0 mL) was added to a solution of 2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-1-thio-β-D-xylopyranoside (2.91 g, 6.32 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) with stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M HCl, and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral) (1:1 toluene:EtOAc–10:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give 1-thio-β-D-xylopyranoside (**2-1β**, 2.10 g) quantitatively as a syrup. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification. Trimethyl orthoformate (6 mL), 2,3-butanedione (2.4 mL, 27.5 mmol), and a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid were added to a solution of **2-1β** (2.10 g, 6.28 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) with stirring at 46 °C overnight. Et<sub>3</sub>N was added to the solution, and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to a column of Wakogel C-300 (20:1–3:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give **2-2β** (2.52 g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.26 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 9.4 Hz, H-1), 4.15 (brt, 1H, *J* = 4.8 Hz, *J* = 10.5 Hz, H-4), 4.07 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 8.9 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 10.6 Hz, H-3), 4.04 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5e</sub> = 4.8 Hz, *J*<sub>gem</sub> = 10.9 Hz, H-5e), 3.39 (ddd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,OH</sub> = 1.6 Hz, H-2), 3.36, 3.30 (2s, 3Hx2, 2OMe), 3.23 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.6 Hz, H-5a), 2.70 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.46 (d, 1H, OH-2), 1.63 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.41, 1.36 (2s, 3Hx2, 2CMe), 1.37 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.26 (ms, 16H, 8CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.88 (brt, 3H, *J* = 7.1 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>44</sub>NaO<sub>6</sub>S [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 471.2756; found, 471.2738. Compound **2-2β** was used in the next reaction without further purification.



**Dodecyl 3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-2-O-(4-methoxy)benzyl-1-thio-α-D-**

**xylopyranoside (2-3 $\alpha$ ).**

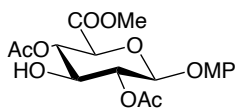
A diastereomeric mixture of **2-2 $\alpha$**  (942 mg, 2.10 mmol) was diluted with DMF (11 mL), to which NaH (55%; coated with oil, 106 mg, 2.44 mmol) was added with stirring for 2 h. *p*-methoxybenzyl chloride (0.57 mL, 5.64 mmol) was added to the mixture and stirring was continued for 4 h. The reaction was quenched with ice and 5 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, and then extracted with EtOAc. Crude materials were subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (50:1–1:10 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **2-3 $\alpha$**  (743 mg) in 62% yield as a syrup. A portion of **2-2 $\alpha$**  (173 mg) was recovered in 18% yield, *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.71 (5:1 toluene:EtOAc); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.32–7.29 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.89–6.85 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.20 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 5.6 Hz, H-1), 4.71, 4.63 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.8 Hz, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.03 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.8 Hz, H-5a), 3.94 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.9 Hz, H-3), 3.80 (s, 3H, ArOMe), 3.74 (ms, 2H, H-2,4), 3.50 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5e</sub> = 5.2 Hz, *J*<sub>gem</sub> = 10.6 Hz, H-5e), 3.29, 3.27 (2s, 3Hx2, 2OMe), 2.48 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.57 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.36 (m, 2H, SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.33, 1.30 (2s, 3Hx2, 2CMe), 1.26 (ms, 16H, 8CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.88 (brt, 3H, *J* = 7.1 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  130.6, 129.2 [each Ph (q)], 113.7 [Ph (t)], 85.1 (C-1), 75.8 (C-2), 72.4 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 70.8 (C-3), 66.7 (C-4), 59.7 (C-5), 55.3 (PhOMe), 47.9, 47.9 [each COMe (acetal)], 31.9, 29.7, 29.6, 29.6, 29.4, 29.3, 22.7 [each CH<sub>2</sub> (dodecyl)], 30.1 (SCH<sub>2</sub>), 29.0 (SCCCH<sub>2</sub>), 17.9, 17.6 [each CMe (acetal)], 14.1 [CH<sub>3</sub> (dodecyl)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>52</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SNa [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 591.3331; found, 591.3317.



**Dodecyl 3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-2-O-(4-methoxy)benzyl-1-thio- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranoside (2-3 $\beta$ ).**

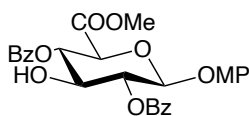
A diastereomeric mixture of **2-2 $\beta$**  (2.52 g, 4.4 mmol) was diluted with DMF (28 mL), to which NaH (55%; coated with oil, 0.50 g, 11.5 mmol) was added with stirring for 2 h. *p*-methoxybenzyl chloride (1.60 mL, 8.85 mmol) was added to the mixture and stirring was continued for 3 h. The reaction was quenched with ice and 5 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, and then extracted with EtOAc. Crude materials were subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (50:1–6:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **2-3 $\beta$**  (2.43 g) in 68% yield over 2 steps as a syrup. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.47 (5:1 *n*-

hexane:EtOAc),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.39-7.27 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.89-6.85 (ms, 2H, Ph), 4.76, 4.73 (ABq, 2H,  $J=10.2$  Hz,  $\text{ArCH}_2$ ), 4.34 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}=9.3$  Hz, H-1), 3.91 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5e}=4.8$  Hz,  $J_{\text{gem}}=10.7$  Hz, H-5e), 3.80 (m, 1H, H-4), 3.80 (s, 3H,  $\text{ArOMe}$ ), 3.75 (brt, 1H,  $J=9.5$  Hz, H-3), 3.41 (brt, 1H,  $J=9.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.36 (brt, 1H,  $J=10.6$  Hz, H-5a), 3.29, 3.28 (2s, 3Hx2, 2OMe), 2.66 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2$ ), 1.61 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.39 (m, 2H,  $\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.37, 1.30 (2s, 3Hx2, 2CMe), 1.25 (ms, 16H, 8 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 0.88 (brt, 3H,  $J=7.1$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_3$ ). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{52}\text{O}_7\text{SNa}$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ], 591.3331; found, 591.3317.



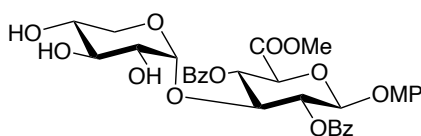
***Methyl (4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-5).***

Methyl (2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (**2-4**, 14.20 g, 32.24 mmol) was diluted with 1 M NaOH (100 mL) and MeOH (200 mL) with stirring at 0 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 M HCl, and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure.  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  (450 mL) and  $\text{I}_2$  (0.18 g) were added with stirring at room temperature (r.t.) for 6.5 h. MeOH, ice, and 1 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  were added to the reaction mixture and then extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with ice-cooled 1 M HCl and brine and then dried over anhyd.  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The usual work-up gave crude materials that were subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (5:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give crude materials, which were diluted with MeOH (350 mL) and heated to reflux for 10 d. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure and the residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (2:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give **2-5** (4.29 g) in 33% yield over 3 steps.  $R_f$  0.30 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc),  $[\alpha]_D -29$  ( $c$  0.65, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$  :  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  6.97-6.95 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.83-6.81 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.22 (brt, 1H,  $J=9.3$  Hz, H-4), 5.11 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2}=7.3$  Hz,  $J_{2,3}=9.2$  Hz, H-2), 4.97 (d, 1H, H-1), 4.07 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5}=9.4$  Hz, H-5), 3.85 (m, 1H, H-3), 3.77, 3.73 (2s, 3Hx2, COOMe,  $\text{ArOMe}$ ), 2.73 (d, 1H,  $J_{3,\text{OH}}=6.4$  Hz, OH-3), 2.16, 2.12 (2s, 3Hx2, 2Ac).  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  170.6, 170.3, 167.4 (each C=O), 155.8, 150.8, 118.8, 114.6 (each Ar), 100.2 (C-1), 73.7 (C-2), 73.0 (C-3), 72.7 (C-5), 71.7 (C-4), 55.7, 52.9 (each OMe), 20.9, 20.7 (each Ac). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{22}\text{NaO}_{10}$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ], 421.1111; found, 421.1096.



***Methyl (4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-10).***

Methyl (2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (**2-4**, 23.92 g, 54.31 mmol) was diluted with THF (212 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (31 mL) and then ice-cooled, followed by the addition of 1.25 M LiOH (296 mL) with stirring for 6 h. HCl (1 M, 296 mL) was added to the ice-cooled reaction mixture, and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. Crude materials were diluted with DMF (550 mL). Benzoic anhydride (172.24 g, 761 mmol) was added to the solution and kept at 79 °C for 3 h. Pyridine (226 mL) and DMAP (3.40 g, 27.8 mmol) were added to the solution with stirring and kept at r.t. overnight. After the addition of ice, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with ice-cooled 1 M HCl and brine and then dried over anhyd MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Insoluble materials were filtered off and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. Crude materials were diluted with MeOH (536 mL). The solution was heated to reflux with NaOAc (7.86 g, 95.8 mmol) for 5 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure and the residue was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up afforded crude materials that were subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (8:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–EtOAc) to give **2-10** (10.90 g) in 38% yield over 3 steps. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.38 (5:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc), [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +0.14 (*c* 1.42, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.08-8.03 (ms, 4H, Ph), 7.61-7.57 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.45-7.43 (ms, 4H, Ph), 6.99-6.97 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.81-6.89 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.56 (t, 1H, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 8.8 Hz, H-4), 5.44 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.0 Hz, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 8.6 Hz, H-2), 5.24 (d, 1H, H-1), 4.35 (d, 1H, H-5), 4.21 (t, 1H, H-3), 3.76, 3.66 (2s, 3Hx2, COOMe, ArOMe), 3.02 (br. 1H, OH-3). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  167.7, 166.2, 165.9 (each C=O), 155.9, 150.9 [each (q)Ar], 133.6, 133.6, 130.0, 129.9, 129.2, 129.1, 128.5, 118.9, 114.6 (each Ar), 100.3 (C-1), 74.1 (C-2), 72.9 (C-5), 72.8 (C-3), 72.2 (C-4), 55.6, 52.9 (each OMe). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NaO<sub>10</sub> [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 545.1425; found, 545.1417.



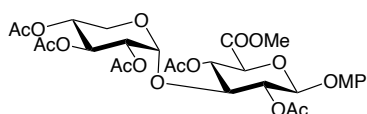
***Methyl  $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-13a).***

**(Method 1)** A solution of **2-10** (706 mg, 1.35 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (7 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of DDQ (474 mg, 2.09 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL) in the presence of MS4A (1.74 g) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. A solution of **2-3 $\beta$**  (963 mg, 1.69 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL) was then added with stirring at 0 °C. Stirring was continued at r.t. for 2 d. Additional DDQ (160 mg, 706  $\mu$ mol) was added at 0 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 0.1 M ascorbic acid, filtered on Celite, and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 0.1 M ascorbic acid, aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine. After the usual treatment, the crude mixture was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) and Wakogel<sup>®</sup> C-300 (toluene–2:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give a mixed acetal (**2-11**, 436 mg) in 30% yield. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification. A light-shielded suspension of NIS (125 mg, 554  $\mu$ mol) and AgOTf (62 mg, 0.24 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL) in the presence of MS4A (0.43 g) was stirred at r.t. for 20 min. A solution of **2-11** (232.9 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL) was then added with stirring at –20 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, aq NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine and treated in the usual manner. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a crude mixture of containing **2-12** (157 mg), which was diluted with 90% TFA (8 mL) with stirring at 0 °C for 2.5 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) and Silica Gel 60N (3:1 toluene:EtOAc to 50:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give **2-13a** (49 mg) in 35% yield over two steps.

**(Method 2)** The crude mixture of **3-x $\alpha$**  and **3-x $\beta$**  (12.38 g, from method A) was diluted with 90% TFA (8 mL) with stirring at 0 °C for 1.5 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. A solution of the crude filtered, and the residue was collected to give **2-13a** (4.76 g) in 39% yield over 2 steps. R<sub>f</sub> 0.37 (50:1 EtOAc:MeOH), [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +12 (*c* 0.42, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.08-8.07 (ms, 2H, Ph), 8.03-8.01 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.62-7.60 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.48-7.44 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.94 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.78 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.67 (brt, 1H, *J* = 8.6 Hz, GlcA-4), 5.53 (brt, 1H, *J* = 7.7 Hz, GlcA-2), 5.26 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.0 Hz, GlcA-1), 5.03 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.9 Hz, Xyl-1), 4.42 (t, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 8.4 Hz, GlcA-3), 4.39 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> =



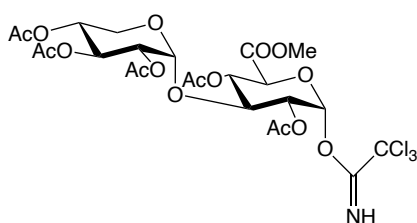
8.8 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.75, 3.61 (2s, 3Hx2, OMe), 3.46 (t, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 8.9$  Hz, Xyl-3), 3.33 (ms, 2H, Xyl-4, 5e), 3.21 (ms, 2H, Xyl-2, 5a).  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  172.0, 169.8, 169.6 (each C=O), 159.7, 154.9, 137.5, 133.6, 133.2, 133.0, 132.5, 122.7, 118.4 (each Ar), 105.0 (Xyl-1), 104.3 (GlcA-1), 77.7 (Xyl-3), 76.3 (GlcA-2), 76.0 (GlcA-5), 75.8 (Xyl-2), 75.1 (GlcA-4), 73.4 (Xyl-2), 66.5 (Xyl-5), 59.4, 56.7 (each OMe). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{34}\text{NaO}_{14}$   $[\text{M} + \text{Na}^+]$ , 677.1846; found, 677.1841.



***Methyl (2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-9).***

A solution of **2-5** (536 mg, 1.35 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of DDQ (477 mg, 2.10 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) in the presence of MS4A (1.5 g) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. A solution of **2-3a** (967 mg, 1.70 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (7 mL) was added with stirring at 0 °C. Stirring was continued at r.t. for 4 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-6**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (6:1–1:10 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give mixed acetal (**2-6**, 1.074 g) in 83% yield. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification. A light-shielded suspension of NIS (526 mg, 2.34 mmol) and AgOTf (195 mg, 760  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (22 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (2.3 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. A solution of **2-6** (1.074 g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (220 mL) was then added with stirring at -20 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-7**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (30:1–1:10 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–30:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give a crude mixture containing the desired disaccharide (754 mg). An aliquot of the mixture (300 mg) was diluted with 90% TFA (15 mL) with stirring at 0 °C ~ r.t. for 2 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure to give **2-8a**. The crude mixture of **2-8a** was acetylated with  $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  (3 mL) and pyridine (3 mL) for 3 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) and Wakogel C-300 (10:1–2:3 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **2-9** (86 mg) in 24% yield.  $R_f$  0.54 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc),  $[\alpha]_D +7.7$  ( $c$  0.86,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,

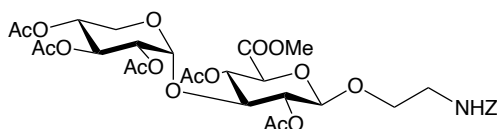
CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  6.94-6.92 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.82-6.80 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.73-5.33 (ms, 2H, Xyl-3, GlcA-4), 5.28 (dd, 1H, GlcA-2), 5.26 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz, Xyl-1), 4.96-4.91 (ms, 2H, Xyl-4, GlcA-1), 4.72 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10$  Hz, Xyl-2), 4.05-4.01 (ms, 2H, GlcA-3, 5), 3.78-3.74 (ms, 4H, OCH<sub>3</sub>, Xyl-5a), 3.71-3.64 (ms, 4H, OCH<sub>3</sub>, Xyl-5b), 2.11, 2.08, 2.05, 2.03, 2.01 (5s, 3Hx5, 5OCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  169.7, 169.0, 168.6, 168.5, 167.9, 166.2 (each C=O), 154.8, 149.9, 117.7, 113.5 (each Ar), 99.4 (GlcA-1), 95.2 (Xyl-1), 75.6 (GlcA-3), 71.8 (GlcA-5), 70.8 (GlcA-2), 70.0 (Xyl-2), 70.0, 68.0 (GlcA-4, Xyl-3), 67.9 (Xyl-4), 57.7 (Xyl-5), 54.6, 51.9 (each OCH<sub>3</sub>), 19.9, 19.7, 19.7, 19.6 (each OCH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>NaO<sub>17</sub> [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 679.1850; found, 679.1840.



**Methyl (2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylimidate)uronate (2-14).**

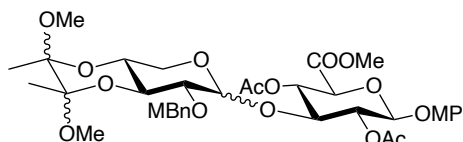
CAN (204 mg, 371  $\mu$ mol) was added to a solution of **2-9** (83 mg, 0.13 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (4 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL) with stirring at 0 °C to r.t. for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 0.1 M ascorbic acid. The conventional work-up and purification by silica gel column chromatography with Silica Gel 60 (5:1–2:3 toluene:EtOAc) gave a product containing hemiacetal (73.6 mg),  $R_f$  0.23 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc), which was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) and CCl<sub>3</sub>CN (127  $\mu$ L, 1.25 mmol). DBU (2 drops) was added to the solution at 0 °C to r.t. with stirring for 1 h. The reaction mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (10:1–1:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give **2-9** (73 mg) in 82% yield (2 steps). This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification.  $R_f$  0.55 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc),  $[\alpha]_D^{+38.4}$  ( $c$  1.52, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.71 (s, 1H, NH), 6.67 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.5$  Hz, GlcA-1), 5.36-5.33 (m, 2H, Xyl-1, 3), 5.30 (dd, 1H,  $J_{3,4} = 9.4$  Hz,  $J_{4,5} = 10.1$  Hz, GlcA-4), 5.10 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10.0$  Hz, GlcA-2), 4.95 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.72 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 10.3$  Hz, Xyl-2), 4.37-4.34 (ms, 2H, GlcA-3, 5), 3.76 (ms, 2H, Xyl-5a, e), 3.73 (s, 3H, COOMe), 2.09, 2.04, 2.04, 2.02, 2.01 (5s, 3Hx5, 5Ac). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  170.7, 169.9, 169.7, 169.7, 169.4, 167.2 (each C=O), 160.5 (C=N),

129.0 (CCl<sub>3</sub>), 95.8 (Xyl-1), 92.7 (GlcA-1), 72.6 (GlcA-3), 71.0 (Xyl-2), 71.0 (GlcA-4), 70.6 (GlcA-2), 70.6 (GlcA-5), 69.0 (Xyl-3,4), 58.6 (Xyl-5), 53.0 (COOMe). HR ESI-MS  $m/z$  [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>NNaO<sub>16</sub>: 716.0528 found, 716.0512.



**Methyl** *2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (2-15).*

MSAW300 (0.42 g) was added to a solution of **2-14** (46.4 mg, 66.8  $\mu$ mol) and HOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NHZ (38.5 mg, 0.197 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. TMSOTf (8.0  $\mu$ L, 44  $\mu$ mol) was added to the mixture at -20 °C with stirring up to r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) gave a **2-15** (23.0 mg) in 47% yield. This compound was used without further purification.



**Methyl** *{3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-2-O-(4-methoxy)benzyl- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-17a and 2-17b).*

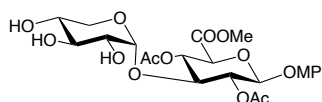
**(Method 1)** A light-shielded suspension of **2-3 $\beta$**  (205 mg, 360  $\mu$ mol) and **2-5** (73 mg, 0.18 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6.0 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (0.31 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h. NIS (125 mg, 0.553 mmol) and AgOTf (40 mg, 0.16 mmol) were then added at -20 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-11**. The crude mixture was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH), Silica Gel 60 (6:1–2:1 toluene:EtOAc), and the same gel permeation again to give a 2:1 mixture of **2-17a** and **2-17b**, R<sub>f</sub> 0.57 (2:1 toluene:EtOAc), (77 mg) in 55% yield.

**(Method 2)** A light-shielded suspension of **2-3 $\beta$**  (185 mg, 325  $\mu$ mol) and **2-5** (87 mg, 0.22 mmol) in toluene (3.0 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (3.0 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (0.33 g) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. NIS (110 mg, 489  $\mu$ mol) and AgOTf (38 mg, 0.15 mmol) were

added at -20 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-11**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation chromatography (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 5:1 mixture of **2-17α** and **2-17β** (121 mg) in 72% yield.

**(Method 3)** A light-shielded suspension of **2-3α** (398 mg, 699 μmol) and **2-5** (184 mg, 461 μmol) in toluene (3.0 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (3.0 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (0.64 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. NIS (238 mg, 1.06 mmol) and AgOTf (71 mg, 0.28 mmol) were added at -20 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-11**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 5:1 mixture of **2-17α** and **2-17β** (246 mg) in 70% yield.

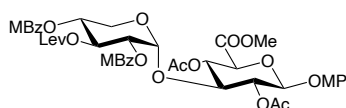
**(Method 4)** A light-shielded suspension of a 1:1 mixture of **2-3α** and **2-3β** (1.05 g, 1.85 mmol) and **2-5** (491 mg, 1.23 mmol) in toluene (10.0 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (10.0 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (1.81 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. NIS (588 mg, 2.62 mmol) and AgOTf (192 mg, 746 μmol) were then added at -20 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-11**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 5:1 mixture of **2-17α** and **2-17β** (754 mg) in 80% yield.



**Methyl (α-D-xylopyranosyl)-(1→3)-α-(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl-β-D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-8α).**

**[Separation of (2-8α and 2-8β)]** Aqueous TFA (90%, 10 mL) was added to a 5:1 mixture of **2-17α** and **2-17β** (173 mg, 226 μmol) with stirring at 0 °C ~ r.t. for 2.5 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 2:1 mixture of **2-8α** and **2-8β** (101 mg). This diastereomeric mixture was washed with CHCl<sub>3</sub> to give crude **2-8αβ** (50 mg). The filtrate was then diluted with DMF to give **2-8α** (51 mg) in 62% (from **2-17α** and **2-17β**) yield. (**2-8α**) [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +26 (*c* 0.43, DMF), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 6.94-6.92 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.84-6.82 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.18-5.11 (ms, 3H, GlcA-1, 2, 4), 4.95 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.8 Hz, Xyl-1), 4.27 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 10.0 Hz, GlcA-5), 4.12 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.24 Hz GlcA-3), 3.74, 3.69 (2s, 3Hx2, 2OMe), 3.51-3.41 (ms, 4H, Xyl-3, 4, 5ab), 3.31 (m, 1H, Xyl-2), 2.12, 2.07 (2s,

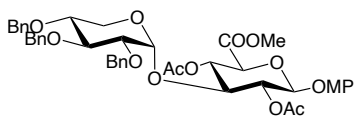
3Hx2, 2Ac).  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  171.7, 171.4, 169.6 (C=O), 157.3, 152.4, 119.8, 115.6 (each Ar), 102.7 (GlcA-1), 101.3 (Xyl-1), 80.2 (GlcA-3), 74.9, 71.3 (Xyl-3, 4), 73.5 (Xyl-2), 73.2 (GlcA-5), 73.2, 72.8 (GlcA-2, 4), 69.5 (GlcA-4, Xyl-4), 63.8 (Xyl-5), 56.1, 53.3 (each  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 21.2, 20.9 (each  $\text{CH}_3$ ). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{30}\text{NaO}_{14}$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ], 553.1533; found, 553.1524.



***Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (2-18)***

Dibutyltin (IV) oxide (4.76 g, 19.1 mmol) was added to a solution of **2-8a** (2.04 g, 3.85 mmol) in toluene under azeotropic removal with the Dean-Stark apparatus for overnight, and the mixture was then ice-cooled and 4-methylbenzoyl chloride (1.52 mL, 11.5 mmol) was added with stirring at r.t. overnight. The reaction was quenched in the usual manner. The crude mixture of the product was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH). The product was diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , washed with 1 M HCl and aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure from the organic phase. The residue was diluted with toluene (100 mL) and MeOH (100 mL), followed by the addition of 2 M TMS diazomethane (5.8 mL, 12 mmol) in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  with stirring at 0 °C for 1 h. Volatiles were removed in the same manner, and the residue was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) and Silica Gel 60N (toluene to MeOH) to give dimethylbenzoyl compounds (3.92 g). Levulinic anhydride (1 M, 15 mL, 15 mmol) in  $(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})_2$  and a catalytic amount of DMAP were added to a solution of dimethylbenzoyl compounds (3.92 g, 5.12 mmol) in pyridine (640  $\mu\text{L}$ ) with stirring overnight. The conventional work-up and purification by silica gel column chromatography with Silica Gel 60 (3:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–1:2 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) gave **2-18** (745.0 mg) 22% yield over 4 steps.  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} +28$  (*c* 0.61,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.90–7.87 (brt, 4H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.27–7.25 (ms, 4H, Ar-H), 6.92–6.91 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.79–6.78 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.75 (brt, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, Xyl-3), 5.50 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz, Xyl-1), 5.29–5.25 (m, 2H, GlcA-2,4), 5.21–5.17 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.97 (dd, 1H, X-2), 4.90 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.3$  Hz, GlcA-1), 4.07 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA-3), 3.97–3.94 (d, 2H, GlcA-5, Xyl-5a), 3.83–3.79 (m,

1H, Xyl-5b), 3.75 (s, 3H, OMe), 3.63 (s, 3H, OMe), 2.53-2.50 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.43-2.35 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.07, 1.95, 1.75 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H}NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.59, 171.57, 169.24, 167.25, 166.28, 165.65 (C=O), 155.79, 150.95, 144.56, 144.38, 130.15, 129.98, 129.31, 129.27, 126.23, 126.05, 118.77, 114.53 (Ar), 100.49 (GlcA-1), 97.09 (Xyl-1), 77.53 (GlcA-3), 72.76 (GlcA-5), 72.08, 70.81 (GlcA-2,4), 71.82 (Xyl-2), 69.52 (Xyl-4), 59.18 (Xyl-3), 55.63 (Xyl-5), 52.81, 37.87 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 29.47 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 27.97 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 21.77, 21.73 (CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>), 20.95, 20.35 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>48</sub>NaO<sub>17</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 887.2738; found, 887.2717.

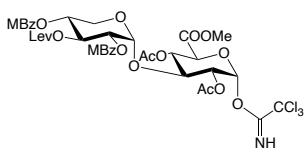


***Methyl 2,3,4-tri-O-benzyl- $\alpha$ - and - $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl-(1→3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)-uronate (2-tBa and 2-tB $\beta$ ).***

**(Method 1)** A light-shielded suspension of NIS (85 mg, 0.38 mmol) and AgOTf (29 mg, 0.11 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) in the presence of MS4A (0.20 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. A solution of a 64:36 mixture of **2-16 $\alpha$**  and **2-16 $\beta$**  (101 mg, 167  $\mu$ mol) and **2-5** (51 mg, 0.13 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was then added with stirring at -20 °C for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, aq NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine and treated in the usual manner. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 19:81 mixture of **2-tBa** and **2-tB $\beta$**  (83 mg) in 15 and 67% yield, respectively.

**(Method 2)** A light-shielded suspension of a 70:30 mixture of **2-16 $\alpha$**  and **2-16 $\beta$**  (100 mg, 0.165 mmol) and **2-5** (49 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12.0 mL) in the presence of MS4A (0.20 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h. NIS (62 mg, 0.28 mmol) and AgOTf (8 mg, 30  $\mu$ mol) were then added at 0 °C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was quenched in the same manner as described in Method 1. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 17:83 mixture of **2-tBa** and **2-tB $\beta$**  (100 mg), *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.42 (5:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc), in 17 and 83% yield, respectively. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.35-7.24 (ms, 3Ph), 6.92 (d, 2H, *J* = 9.1 Hz, MeOPh), 6.79 (d, 2H, *J* = 9.1 Hz, MeOPh), 5.42 (brt, *J* = 9.5 Hz, GlcA-4 $\alpha$ ), 5.33 (dd, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.6 Hz, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 9.1 Hz, GlcA-2 $\beta$ ), 5.30 (brt, *J* = 9.4 Hz, GlcA-4 $\beta$ ), 5.28 (brt, *J* = 8.3 Hz, GlcA-2 $\alpha$ ), 4.92 (d, GlcA-1 $\beta$ ), 4.89

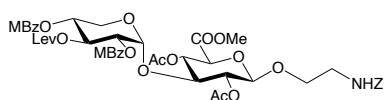
(d,  $J_{1,2} = 7.5$  Hz, GlcA-1 $\alpha$ ), 4.85, 4.78 (ABq,  $J = 10.9$  Hz, PhCH $_2\alpha$ ), 4.81, 4.62 (ABq,  $J = 10.9$  Hz, PhCH $_2\beta$ ), 4.80 (brt,  $J = 3.7$  Hz, PhCH $_2\beta$ ), 4.78 (d,  $J_{1,2} = 3.4$  Hz, Xyl-1 $\alpha$ ), 4.70, 4.61 (ABq,  $J = 12.0$  Hz, PhCH $_2\alpha$ ), 4.69, 4.58 (ABq,  $J = 11.6$  Hz, PhCH $_2\beta$ ), 4.67, 4.59 (ABq,  $J = 12.8$  Hz, PhCH $_2\alpha$ ), 4.44 (d,  $J_{1,2} = 7.3$  Hz, Xyl-1 $\beta$ ), 4.13 (d,  $J_{4,5} = 9.7$  Hz, GlcA-5 $\beta$ ), 4.08 (d,  $J_{4,5} = 9.8$  Hz, GlcA-5 $\alpha$ ), 4.03 (d,  $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA-3 $\beta$ ), 3.84 (ms, GlcA-3 $\alpha$ , Xyl-3 $\alpha$ , 5e $\beta$ ), 3.76 (s, PhOMe), 3.73 (ms, Xyl-4 $\alpha$ , 5e $\alpha$ ), 3.73 (s, PhOMe), 3.58 (dd,  $J = 11.7$  Hz, 13.6 Hz, Xyl-5a $\alpha$ ), 3.56 (ms, Xyl-5e $\alpha$ , 4 $\beta$ ), 3.53 (t,  $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 8.7$  Hz, Xyl-3 $\beta$ ), 3.35 (dd,  $J_{2,3} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl-2 $\alpha$ ), 3.31 (dd,  $J_{2,3} = 8.7$  Hz, Xyl-2 $\beta$ ), 3.20 (dd,  $J_{4,5a} = 11.8$ ,  $J_{gem} = 9.0$  Hz, Xyl-5a $\beta$ ), 2.05, 1.83 (2s, 2Ac $\alpha$ ), 2.01, 1.94 (2s, 2Ac $\beta$ ).  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz, CDCl $_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.2 ( $\alpha + \beta$ ), 169.1 ( $\alpha$ ), 169.0 ( $\beta$ ), 167.3 ( $\beta$ ), 167.3 ( $\alpha$ ) (each C=O), 155.8 ( $\alpha$ ), 155.7 ( $\beta$ ), 151.1 ( $\alpha$ ), 151.0 ( $\beta$ ), 138.8 ( $\alpha$ ), 138.6 ( $\beta$ ), 138.4 ( $\beta$ ), 138.4 ( $\alpha$ ), 138.3 ( $\alpha$ ), 138.1 ( $\beta$ ) [each Ph (q)], 128.5 ( $\beta$ ), 128.4 ( $\alpha$ ), 128.3 ( $\alpha$ ), 128.3 ( $\beta$ ), 128.1 ( $\beta$ ), 128.1 ( $\alpha$ ), 128.0 ( $\alpha$ ), 127.9 ( $\beta$ ), 127.8 ( $\beta$ ), 127.7 ( $\beta$ ), 127.6 ( $\alpha$ ), 127.5 ( $\alpha$ ), 127.5 ( $\beta$ ), 127.5 ( $\beta$ ), 118.7 ( $\alpha$ ), 118.6 ( $\beta$ ), 114.6 ( $\beta$ ) (each Ph), 104.2 (Xyl-1 $\beta$ ), 100.7, 99.3 (Xyl-1 $\alpha$ , GlcA-1 $\alpha$ ), 100.5 (GlcA-1 $\beta$ ), 83.5 (Xyl-3 $\beta$ ), 81.4 (Xyl-2 $\beta$ ), 80.7, 79.5, 77.9 (Xyl-3 $\alpha$ , 4 $\alpha$ , GlcA-3 $\alpha$ ), 80.1 (Xyl-2 $\alpha$ ), 78.1 (Xyl-4 $\beta$ ), 77.5 (GlcA-3 $\beta$ ), 75.7 ( $\beta$ ), 75.3 ( $\alpha$ ), 75.1 ( $\alpha$ ), 73.6 ( $\beta$ ), 73.2 ( $\alpha$ ), 73.1 ( $\beta$ ) (PhCH $_2$ ), 73.3 (GlcA-5 $\beta$ ), 73.1 (GlcA-5 $\alpha$ ), 72.7 (GlcA-2 $\beta$ ), 72.2 (GlcA-2 $\alpha$ ), 69.9 (GlcA-4 $\alpha$ ), 69.7 (GlcA-4 $\beta$ ), 63.8 (Xyl-5 $\beta$ ), 61.1 (Xyl-5 $\alpha$ ), 55.6, 52.8 (each OMe), 20.9 ( $\alpha$ ), 20.8 ( $\beta$ ), 20.7 ( $\beta$ ), 20.5 ( $\alpha$ ) (each Ac). HR ESI-MS  $m/z$ : calcd for C $_{44}$ H $_{52}$ NO $_{14}$  [M + NH $_4^+$ ], 818.3388; found, 818.3361.



***Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylimidate)uronate (3-1).***

CAN (2.36 g, 4.30 mmol) was added to a solution of **2-18** (1.24 g, 1.43 mmol) in CH $_3$ CN (40 mL) and H $_2$ O (10 mL) with stirring at 0  $^\circ$ C to r.t. for 3.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 0.1 M ascorbic acid. The conventional work-up and purification by a column of Silica Gel 60N (6:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–1:4 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) gave a product containing hemiacetal (0.89mg), which was diluted with CH $_2$ Cl $_2$  (9.0 mL) and CCl $_3$ CN (1.44 mL, 14.3 mmol). DBU (1 drop) was added to the solution at 0  $^\circ$ C to r.t. with stirring overnight.

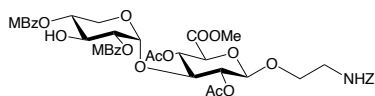
The reaction mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (6:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–1:2 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **3-1** (703.4 mg) in 55% yield (2 steps). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.67 (s, 1H, NH), 7.87-7.86 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.27-7.24 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 6.65 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.7 Hz, GlcA-1), 5.74 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.0 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.57 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.8 Hz, Xyl-1), 5.21-5.17 (m, 2H, GlcA-4, Xyl-4), 4.99 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.3 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.39 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.6 Hz, GlcA-3), 4.31 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 10.3 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.99-3.96 (d, 1H, Xyl-5a), 3.93-3.89 (m, 1H, Xyl-5b), 3.65 (s, 3H, O-Me), 2.53-2.50 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.42-2.38 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.98, 1.95, 1.88 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>).



***Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-2)***

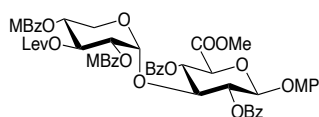
MS4A (0.1 g) was added to a solution of **3-1** (115.7 mg, 130.1  $\mu$ mol) and HOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NHZ (28.1 mg, 144.4  $\mu$ mol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1.5 h. TMSOTf (9.5  $\mu$ L, 52.3  $\mu$ mol) was added to the mixture at -20 °C with stirring up to r.t. for 3 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) gave **3-2** (86.7 mg) in 72% yield, [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +35 (*c* 0.37, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.87 (brt, 4H, *J* = 8.6 Hz, Ar-H), 7.33 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.26-7.24 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 5.71 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.9 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.46 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.7 Hz, Xyl-1), 5.24 (m, 1H, NH), 5.20-5.07 (m, 4H, GlcA-4, Xyl-4, CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.02 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 9.1 Hz, GlcA-2), 4.95 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.3 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.42 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.3 Hz, GlcA-1), 3.99 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.2 Hz, GlcA-3), 3.94-3.91 (m, 1H, Xyl-5a), 3.86-3.83 (m, 2H, GlcA-5, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.75 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.9 Hz, Xyl-5b), 3.43-3.32 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.52-2.49 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.42, 2.41 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.39-2.36 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.98, 1.95, 1.73 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.55, 171.58, 169.33, 169.26, 167.37, 166.25, 165.62 (C=O), 156.40, 144.57, 144.38, 136.54, 130.12, 130.07, 129.96, 129.31, 129.27, 128.47, 128.08, 128.06, 126.22, 126.03 (Ar), 101.05 (GlcA-1), 96.97 (Xyl-1), 77.50 (GlcA-3), 72.54 (GlcA-5), 72.25 (GlcA-2), 71.79 (Xyl-2), 70.82 (GlcA-4), 69.49 (Xyl-4, CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.00 (Xyl-3), 66.67 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 59.11 (Xyl-5), 52.78 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 37.86 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.45 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.96 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.76, 21.72, 20.86, 20.33 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>47</sub>H<sub>53</sub>NNaO<sub>19</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 958.3109; found, 958.3086.





**Methyl {2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-3)**

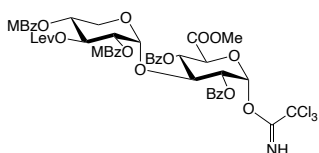
Compound **3-2** (189.7 mg, 219.5  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with toluene (3.0 mL) and EtOH (6.0 mL).  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  (54.9 mg, 0.560 mmol) was then added with stirring for 5 h. Then, additional  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  (54.9 mg, 0.560 mmol) was added with stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) to give a crude material which was purified by a column of Silica Gel 60N (30:1–5:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **3-3** (104.9 mg) in 57% yield,  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} -5.5$  (*c* 0.35,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.92–7.90 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.33–7.24 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 5.46 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.7$  Hz, Xyl-1), 5.23 (brt, 1H, NH), 5.14–5.07 (m, 4H, GlcA-4, Xly-4,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 5.03 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA-2), 4.87 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10.0$  Hz, Xyl-2), 4.41 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.6$  Hz, GlcA-1), 4.33–4.30 (m, 1H, Xyl-3), 4.02 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, GlcA-3), 3.90–3.83 (m, 3H, GlcA-5, Xyl-5a,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.72–3.65 (m, 2H, Xyl-5b,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.60 (s, 3H, O-Me), 3.43–3.32 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.47 (d, 1H,  $J_{3,\text{OH}} = 3.3$  Hz, Xyl-3-OH), 2.42, 2.41, 1.99, 1.75 (3s, 3Hx4, 4 $\text{CH}_3$ ).  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.45, 169.35, 167.32, 166.59, 166.13 (C=O), 144.44, 144.40, 136.51, 129.97, 129.83, 129.25, 128.49, 128.10, 126.45, 126.37 (Ar), 101.03 (GlcA-1), 96.68 (Xyl-1), 76.70 (GlcA-3), 73.94 (Xyl-2), 72.41, 72.02, 71.84, 71.16 (GlcA-2,4,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 69.50( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 68.98 (Xyl-3), 66.71 (Xyl-4), 59.05 (Xyl-5), 52.80 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), 40.90 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 21.76, 21.72, 20.93, 20.43 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for  $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{47}\text{NNaO}_{17}$  [ $\text{M} + \text{Na}^+$ ], 860.8178; found, 860.2738.



**Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (3-5).**

Dibutyltin (IV) oxide (328 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added to a solution of **2-13a** (239 mg, 365  $\mu$ mol) in toluene under azeotropic removal with the Dean-Stark apparatus for 2.5 h, and the mixture was then ice-cooled and 4-methylbenzoyl chloride (122  $\mu$ L, 923  $\mu$ mol) was added with stirring at r.t. overnight. The reaction was quenched in the usual manner. The crude mixture of the product was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH). The product was diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , washed with 1 M HCl and aq.

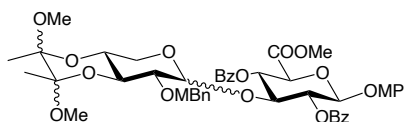
NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure from the organic phase. The residue was diluted with toluene (12.5 mL) and MeOH (2.5 mL), followed by the addition of 2 M TMS diazomethane (660  $\mu$ L, 11.6  $\mu$ mol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O with stirring at 0 °C for 1 h. Volatiles were removed in the same manner, and the residue was subjected to columns of gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) and Silica Gel 60N (toluene–MeOH) to give dimethylbenzoyl compounds (203 mg) in 62% yield. R<sub>f</sub> 0.40 (5:1 toluene:EtOAc), Levulinic anhydride (1 M, 325  $\mu$ L, 325 mmol) in (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub> and a catalytic amount of DMAP were added to a solution of dimethylbenzoyl compounds (111 mg, 125  $\mu$ mol) in pyridine (640  $\mu$ L) with stirring for 2 h. The conventional work-up and purification by silica gel column chromatography with Silica Gel 60 (50:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–EtOAc) gave **3-5** (124.8 mg) quantitatively. R<sub>f</sub> 0.45 (5:1 toluene:EtOAcx2), [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +11.9 (*c* 1.44, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.99 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.73 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.1 Hz, Ph), 7.64 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.58 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.2 Hz, Ph), 7.50 (m, 1H, Ph), 7.41 (m, 1H, Ph), 7.29–7.21 (ms, 6H, Ph), 7.10 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, Ph), 6.92 (ms, 2H, Ph), 6.74 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.68 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.9 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.65 (brt, 1H, *J* = 8.9 Hz, GlcA-4), 5.64 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.1 Hz, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 8.4 Hz, GlcA-2), 5.46 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.8 Hz, Xyl-1), 5.19 (d, 1H, GlcA-1), 4.99 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.97 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.1 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.48 (brt, 1H, *J* = 8.7 Hz, GlcA-3), 4.21 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 9.2 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.72 (s, 3H, PhOMe), 3.69 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.9 Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.58 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5e</sub> = 5.9 Hz, *J*<sub>5a,5e</sub> = 11.2 Hz, Xyl-5e), 3.51 (s, 3H, COOMe), 2.42, 2.39 (2s, 3Hx2, 2PhMe), 2.40–2.20 (ms, 4H, 2CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.88 (s, 3H, COCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  205.5, 171.4, 167.2, 165.5, 165.4, 165.0, 164.6 (each C=O), 155.8, 151.0, 144.1, 143.9, 133.4, 133.3, 130.0, 130.0, 129.6, 129.6, 129.3, 129.1, 128.9, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 126.2, 125.7, 119.1, 114.5 (each Ar), 100.7 (GlcA-1), 97.6 (Xyl-1), 77.4 (GlcA-3), 72.8 (GlcA-5), 72.3 (GlcA-2), 71.6 (GlcA-4), 70.6 (Xyl-2), 69.5 (Xyl-4), 69.2 (Xyl-3), 59.3 (Xyl-5), 55.6 (PhOMe), 52.7 (COOMe), 37.9 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)], 29.4 [CH<sub>3</sub>(Lev)], 27.9 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)], 21.7 (2PhMe). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>54</sub>H<sub>52</sub>NaO<sub>18</sub> [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 1011.3051; found, 1011.3004.



***Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1→3)- $\beta$ -(2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylimidate)uronate (3-6).***

CAN (362 mg, 661  $\mu$ mol) was added to a solution of **3-5** (125 mg, 126  $\mu$ mol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN

(5.8 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (1.4 mL) with stirring at 0 °C to r.t. for 4.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 0.1 M ascorbic acid. The conventional work-up and purification by a column of Silica Gel 60N (50:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–EtOAc) gave a product containing hemiacetal (111 mg), *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.14 (5:1 toluene:EtOAc<sub>x2</sub>), which was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL) and CCl<sub>3</sub>CN (125 μL, 1.25 mmol). DBU (1 drop) was added to the solution at 0 °C to r.t. with stirring for 1 h. The reaction mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (50:1 toluene:EtOAc–EtOAc) to give **3-6** (110 mg) in 80% yield (2 steps). *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.39 (5:1 toluene:EtOAc<sub>x2</sub>), [α]<sub>D</sub> +28.5 (*c* 1.40, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.61 (s, 1H, NH), 7.97 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.63 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.60 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.52 (ms, 3H, Ph), 7.31 (ms, 3H, Ph), 7.22 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.15 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, Ph), 7.10 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, Ph), 6.84 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.7 Hz, GlcA-1), 5.60 (brt, 1H, *J* = 10.0 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.57 (ms, 2H, GlcA-2, 4), 5.50 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.9 Hz, Xyl-1), 5.00 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.4 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.97 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.72 (t, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 9.5 Hz, GlcA-3), 4.52 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 10.2 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.70 (brt, 1H, *J* = 11.0 Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.63 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5e</sub> = 6.1 Hz, *J*<sub>5a,5e</sub> = 11.2 Hz, Xyl-5e), 3.53 (s, 3H, COOMe), 2.40 (s, 6H, 2PhMe), 2.35-2.16 (ms, 4H, 2CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.85 (s, 3H, Lev). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.5, 171.5, 167.2, 165.3, 165.2, 164.6, 160.1 (each C=O), 144.1, 144.0, 133.6, 133.4, 130.0, 129.9, 129.7, 129.6, 129.0, 128.9, 128.6, 128.3, 128.3, 126.2, 126.1, 125.6 (each Ar), 97.6 (Xyl-1), 92.8 (GlcA-1), 74.6 (GlcA-3), 71.6 (GlcA-4 or 2), 70.6 (GlcA-5), 70.6 (GlcA-2 or 4), 70.5 (Xyl-2), 69.4 (Xyl-4), 69.2 (Xyl-3), 59.3 (Xyl-5), 52.9 (COOMe), 37.8, 27.9 (each CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO), 21.7, 21.7 (2PhMe). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>49</sub>H<sub>46</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>NNaO<sub>17</sub> [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 1048.1729; found, 1048.1681.

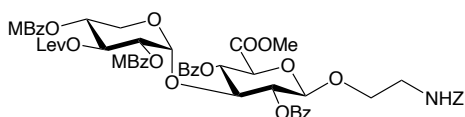


**Methyl {3,4-O-(2,3-dimethoxybutan-2,3-diyl)-2-O-(4-methoxy)benzyl- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1→3)- $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl) 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosiduronate (3-xa and 3-x $\beta$ ).**

(Method A) A light-shielded suspension of **2-3a $\beta$**  (16.97 g, 29.83 mmol) and **2-10** (9.64 g, 18.4 mmol) in toluene (160 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (160 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (10 g) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. NIS (10.09 g, 39.28 mmol) and AgOTf (3.09 g, 13.7

mmol) were added at -20 °C for 3 h. The reaction was quenched in the same manner as the synthesis of **2-11**. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (10:1–6:1 toluene:EtOAc), gel permeation chromatography (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a 2:1 mixture of **3-xAα** and **3-xβ** (12.38 g). This compound was used without further purification.

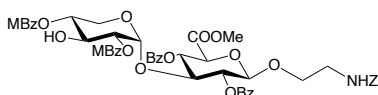
**(Method B)** A light-shielded suspension of **2-3αβ** (597.3 mg, 1.050 mmol) and **2-10** (272.6 mg, 522 μmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) in the presence of MS 4A (1 g) was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h. NIS (355.4 mg, 1.580 mmol) and AgOTf (103.6 mg, 0.403 mmol) were added at -20 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched as above. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of gel permeation chromatography (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH), Silica Gel 60 (5:1–1:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give a 1:2 mixture of **3-xα** and **3-xβ** (209.2 mg). This compound was used without further purification.



**Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (**3-7**)**

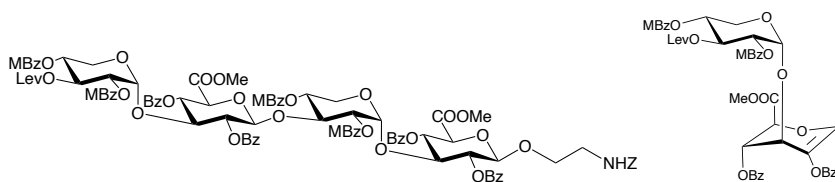
MS4A (0.1 g) was added to a solution of **3-6** (85.5 mg, 83.2 μmol) and HOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NHZ (24.9 mg, 127 μmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. TMSOTf (5.0 μL, 32 μmol) was added to the mixture at -20 °C with stirring up to r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) gave a **3-7** (83.5 mg) in 95% yield, [α]<sub>D</sub> +2.67 (*c* 1.53, CHCl<sub>3</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.97-7.96 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.71–7.61 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.37-7.26 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 7.20-7.07 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 5.63 (brt, 1H, Xyl-3), 5.54 (brt, 1H, GlcA-4), 5.43-5.39 (m, 2H, GlcA-2, Xyl-1), 5.25-5.22 (m, 1H, NH), 5.02-4.89 (m, 4H, Xyl-2,4, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.70 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.3 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.40 (brt, 1H, GlcA-3), 4.09 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 9.5 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.94-3.91 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.69-3.65 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.62 (brt, 1H, Xyl-5a), 3.55-3.52 (m, 1H, Xyl-5b), 3.50 (s, 3H, OMe), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.39 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.37-2.34 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.28-2.17 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.86 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.50, 171.40, 167.40, 165.44, 165.38, 164.63, 156.40 (C=O), 144.10, 143.94, 136.64, 133.41, 133.23, 129.95, 129.92,

129.61, 129.53, 129.16, 129.06, 128.93, 128.51, 128.41, 128.26, 127.94, 126.20, 125.61 (Ar), 101.25 (GlcA-1), 97.59 (Xyl-1), 77.70 (GlcA-3), 72.64 (GlcA-2), 72.60 (GlcA-5), 71.72 (GlcA-4), 70.62, 69.53 (Xyl-2,4), 69.38 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.19 (Xyl-3), 66.48 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 59.23 (Xyl-5), 52.73 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 40.90 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 37.82 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.35 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.91 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.72 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 21.69 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>57</sub>H<sub>57</sub>NNaO<sub>19</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 1082.342; found, 1082.3387.



**Methyl** *{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1\rightarrow3)-\beta*-*{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O- benzoly- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-8)*

Compound **3-7** (433.7 mg, 409.1  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with toluene (2.0 mL) and EtOH (4.0 mL). H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>•AcOH (165.3 mg, 1.68 mmol) was then added with stirring for 1 h. Then, additional H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>•AcOH (164.4 mg, 1.68 mmol) was added with stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give **3-8** (318.4 mg) in 80% yield. [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +2.96 (*c* 0.56, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.00 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.5 Hz, Ar-H), 7.67-7.63 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.53-7.50 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.38-7.26 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.10 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.0 Hz, Ar-H), 5.53 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.4 Hz, GlcA-4), 5.44-5.42 (m, 2H, GlcA-2, Xyl-1), 5.19 (m, 1H, NH), 5.03-4.87 (m, 3H, Xyl-4, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.83 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.8 Hz, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.0 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.68 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.4 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.40 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.1 Hz, GlcA-3), 4.22 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.5 Hz, Xyl-3), 4.09 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 9.7 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.93-3.90 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.70-3.67 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.60-3.51 (m, 2H, Xyl-5a,5b), 3.49 (s, 3H, OMe), 3.40-3.32 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.28 (s, 1H, Xyl-3-OH), <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  167.35, 165.93, 165.91, 165.24, 164.78 (C=O), 156.39, 144.06, 143.87, 136.61, 133.49, 133.35, 129.88, 129.82, 129.65, 129.56, 129.10, 129.00, 128.90, 128.52, 128.48, 128.44, 128.33, 127.98, 126.42, 126.05 (Ar), 101.29 (GlcA-1), 97.19 (Xyl-1), 77.22-76.81 (GlcA-3), 72.93 (Xyl-2), 72.53 (GlcA-5), 72.42 (GlcA-2), 72.01 (GlcA-4), 71.77 (Xyl-4), 69.58 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.14 (Xyl-3), 66.54 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 59.26 (Xyl-5), 52.75 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 40.93 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.73 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 21.72 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>52</sub>H<sub>51</sub>NNaO<sub>17</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 984.3055; found, 984.3027.



**Methyl {3-O-levulinoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-9) and Methyl {3-O-levulinoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-benzoyl-D-arabino-hex-1-enopyranosyl}uronate (3-10)**

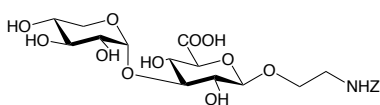
**(Method 1)** MS4A (0.85 g) was added to a solution of **3-6** (405.3 mg, 394.5  $\mu$ mol) and **3-8** (318.4 mg, 331.0  $\mu$ mol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 2 h. TMSOTf (36  $\mu$ L, 0.20 mmol) was added to the mixture at  $-20$   $^\circ\text{C}$  with stirring up to r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) gave **3-9** (83.5 mg) in 43% yield (vs. **3-8**) accompanied by crude mixture. The crude mixture was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60 (4:1–1:2 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) again to give **3-10** (86.9 mg) in 25% yield (vs. **3-6**).

**(Method 2)** A mixture of **3-6** (96.0 mg, 93.5  $\mu$ mol) and **3-8** (50.6 mg, 52.6 mmol) was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2.0 mL). TMSOTf (8.5  $\mu$ L, 44.0  $\mu$ mol) was added to the solution with stirring at  $-20$   $^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction was quenched with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  after 2.5 h. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) gave **3-9** (66.3 mg) in 69% yield.

**(3-9)**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} -0.4$  (*c* 0.70,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.87–7.85 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.54–7.49 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.40 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.32–7.27 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.26–7.22 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.18 (brt, 1H,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.14 (d, 4H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.08–7.05 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 6.90 (brt, 2H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, Ar-H), 5.46–5.38 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>1-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-4</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-3</sup>), 5.33–5.29 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1-2</sup>, Xyl<sup>1-1</sup>), 5.27 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 4.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2-1</sup>), 5.22 (brt, 1H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2-2</sup>), 5.17–5.15 (m, 1H, NH), 4.99–4.87 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>2-1</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.81–4.74 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>1-4</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-2,4</sup>), 4.68 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.7$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.5$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1-2</sup>), 4.60 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.3$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1-1</sup>), 4.37 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.1$  Hz Xyl<sup>1-3</sup>), 4.23 (brt, 1H,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1-3</sup>), 4.16–4.08 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>2-3,5</sup>), 3.98 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5} = 9.7$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1-5</sup>), 3.88–3.85 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.65–3.59 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>1-5a</sup>), 3.52 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.43

(s, 4H, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5b, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.36-3.25 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.22-3.20 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5b), 2.48 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.38 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.36 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.34-2.29 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.22-2.11 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.83 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.51, 171.18, 167.36, 166.88, 165.71, 165.44, 165.30, 165.26, 164.80, 164.59, 164.48 (C=O), 144.03, 144.00, 143.87, 143.59, 136.58, 133.35, 133.32, 133.21, 132.76, 130.35, 129.94, 129.88, 129.77, 129.56, 129.51, 129.37, 129.04, 129.02, 128.97, 128.94, 128.90, 128.68, 128.56, 128.41, 128.27, 128.26, 127.99, 127.94, 126.62, 126.14, 125.91, 125.63 (Ar), 101.21 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 100.64 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1), 97.17 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 96.73 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 77.97 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3), 76.39 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3), 73.44 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 72.82 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2), 72.62, 72.47, 72.42 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2,5, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-5), 72.10 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2), 71.83 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-4, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-4), 70.60 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 69.54 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.29 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 69.01 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 66.49 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 59.63 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5), 59.00 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 52.66, 52.51 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 40.87, 37.80 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.32 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.84 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.86, 21.76, 21.71, 21.68, 21.05 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>99</sub>H<sub>95</sub>NNaO<sub>33</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 1848.5684; found, 1848.5685.

**(3-10)** [*α*]<sub>D</sub> -65.6 (*c* 1.69, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.08-8.03 (m, 4H, Ar), 7.97 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.2 Hz, Ar), 7.88 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.22 Hz, Ar), 7.59-7.56 (m, 1H, Ar), 7.52-7.49 (m, 1H, Ar), 7.45 (brt, 2H, *J* = 7.9 Hz, Ar), 7.34 (m, 2H, Ar), 7.30-7.26 (m, 4H, Ar), 7.02 (s, 1H, GlcA-1), 5.71-5.68 (m, 2H, Xyl-3, GlcA-4), 5.45 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.7 Hz, Xyl-1), 5.16-5.12 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 5.04-5.01 (m, 2H, Xyl-2, GlcA-3), 4.50 (dd, 1H, *J* = 1.3, 2.2 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.94 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.86 (brt, *J* = 11.0 Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.74 (dd, 1H, *J* = 6.0 Hz, *J* = 11.0 Hz, Xyl-5b), 2.55-2.52 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.43-2.40 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>×2), 1.97 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.6, 171.8, 166.82, 166.1, 165.5, 165.1 (C=O), 144.3, 144.2 (Ar), 139.0 (GlcA-1), 133.6, 130.1, 130.0, 129.9, 129.9, 129.5, 129.2, 129.2, 129.0, 129.0, 128.7, 128.5, 128.4, 128.4, 126.5, 126.4 (Ar), 97.3 (Xyl-1), 72.5 (GlcA-5), 71.4 (Xyl-2), 70.3 (GlcA-3), 69.6, 69.6 (Xyl-4, Xyl-3 or GlcA-4), 69.5 (Xyl-3 or GlcA-4), 59.0 (Xyl-5), 53.2 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 37.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 28.1, 21.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>), HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>47</sub>H<sub>44</sub>NaO<sub>16</sub> [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 887.2527; found, 887.2490.

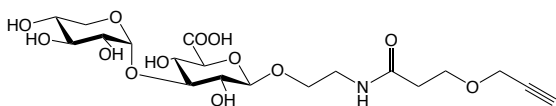


***α*-D-Xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-D-glucopyranosyluronic**

***acid*-(1→3)-2-N-**

**(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronic Acid (102).**

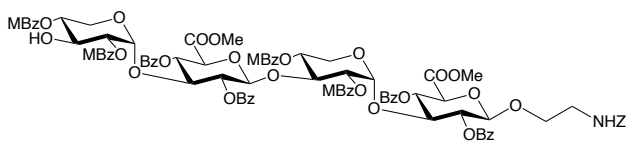
Compound **2-15** (17.0 mg, 23.4  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with THF (4 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.2 mL). 1.25 M LiOH (0.1 mL) was added to a solution was stirred for 2 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was directly subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O) gave a compound of carboxylic acid, which was diluted with MeOH (2 mL). 0.5 M NaOH (0.1 mL) was added to a solution was stirred overnight. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1% AcOH) gave **102** (8.7 mg) in 74% yield. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification.



**$\alpha$ -D-Xylopyranosyl-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-2-N-(4-oxa-hept-6-yn)amidoethyl  $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronic Acid (3-11).**

Compound **102** (8.7 mg, 17.3  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), and stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 2 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. Propargyl-dPEG<sup>®</sup><sub>1</sub>-NHS ester from Quanta Biodesign Ltd. (Plain City, OH) (6.9 mg, 30.6  $\mu$ mol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (0.3 mL) was added to the solution of reduced compound (6.2 mg) in 0.1 M Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 0.15 M NaCl (0.7 mL, pH 7.7) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was directly subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) and BondElut C8 to give **3-11** (16.2 mg) as a mixture with salt.  $[\alpha]_D^{+21}$  (*c* 0.84, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  5.22 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 3.8 Hz, Xyl-1), 4.37 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 8.1 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.09 (d, 2H,  $J$  = 2.3 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>C $\equiv$ CH), 3.85-3.69 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.77 (t, 1H,  $J_{4,5e} = J_{5a,5e} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl-5e), 3.72 (t, 2H,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.63 (d, 1H,  $J_{3,4} = 2.7$  Hz), 3.62 (s, 1H, GlcA-5), 3.56 (brt, 1H,  $J$  = 9.3 Hz, Xyl-3), 3.52 (m, 2H, Xyl-5a, GlcA-3), 3.44 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 3.41 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl-2), 3.33 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.31 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.1$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.2$  Hz, GlcA-2), 2.77 (t, 1H,  $J$  = 2.3 Hz, C $\equiv$ CH), 2.44 (t, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NO<sub>13</sub> [(M-H)<sup>-</sup>], 478.1566; found, 478.1575.

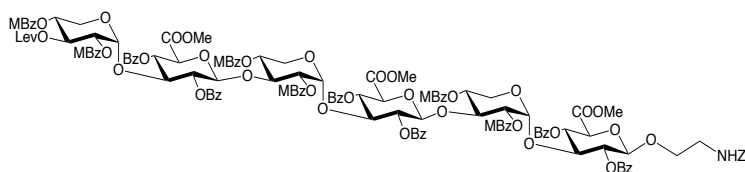




***Methyl {2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-12)***

Compound **3-9** (254.6 mg, 139.4  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with toluene (3.0 mL) and EtOH (6.0 mL).  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  (55.1 mg, 562  $\mu$ mol) was then added with stirring for 2 h. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) to give **3-12** (235.6 mg) in 98% yield,  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} +19$  ( $c$  0.20,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.88–7.85 (brt, 4H,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.68–7.67 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.55–7.51 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.41 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.35–7.24 (m, 16H, Ar-H), 7.19–7.16 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.12 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.09–7.05 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 6.92 (brt, 2H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, Ar-H), 5.42–5.39 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-4</sup>), 5.33–5.30 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1-2</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-1</sup>), 5.27 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.9$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1-1</sup>), 5.25 (brt, 1H,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2-2</sup>), 5.15 (brt, 1H,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, NH), 4.99, 4.88 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 12.2$  Hz, Z), 4.96 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.0$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2-1</sup>), 4.78–4.71 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>1-4</sup>), 4.70–4.66 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>1-2</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-2,4</sup>), 4.60 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.3$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1-1</sup>) 4.39 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.3$  Hz Xyl<sup>1-3</sup>), 4.25 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1-3</sup>), 4.15–4.10 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>2-3,5</sup>), 4.05–3.99 (m, 2H, Xyl<sup>2-3</sup>, GlcA<sup>1-5</sup>), 3.89–3.85 (m, 1H,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.66–3.60 (m, 2H,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ , Xyl<sup>1-5a</sup>), 3.53 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.44 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.44–3.42 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>1-5b</sup>), 3.35–3.28 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.25 (brt, 1H,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2-5a</sup>), 3.20 (brt, 1H,  $J_{4,5b} = 6.1$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.2$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2-5b</sup>), 2.49, 2.44, 2.39, 2.38 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.15 (d, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz, Xyl<sup>3-OH</sup>),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  167.35, 166.91, 165.86, 165.82, 165.71, 165.27, 164.80, 164.72, 164.70, 164.56, 156.35, 144.15, 143.93, 143.77, 143.65, 136.55, 133.32, 130.37, 129.87, 129.76, 129.57, 129.56, 129.49, 129.40, 129.09, 129.05, 128.91, 128.88, 128.85, 128.78, 128.66, 128.55, 128.40, 128.32, 128.28, 128.02, 127.94, 126.61, 126.32, 126.06, 125.89 (Ar), 101.20 (GlcA<sup>1-1</sup>), 100.69 (GlcA<sup>2-1</sup>), 96.74 (Xyl<sup>1-1</sup>), 96.68 (Xyl<sup>2-1</sup>), 76.70 (GlcA<sup>2-3</sup>), 77.39 (GlcA<sup>1-3</sup>), 73.51 (Xyl<sup>1-3</sup>), 73.06 (Xyl<sup>1-2</sup>), 72.80 (Xyl<sup>2-2</sup>), 72.60, 72.55, 72.44 (GlcA<sup>1-2,5</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-5</sup>), 71.87, 71.75, 71.63 (Xyl<sup>2-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>1-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-2</sup>, 4), 69.54 (Xyl<sup>1-4</sup>,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 68.80 (Xyl<sup>2-3</sup>), 66.49 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 59.45 (Xyl<sup>1-5</sup>), 59.03 (Xyl<sup>2-5</sup>), 52.67, 52.52 ( $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 40.85 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 21.86, 21.76, 21.71, 21.68 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), HR

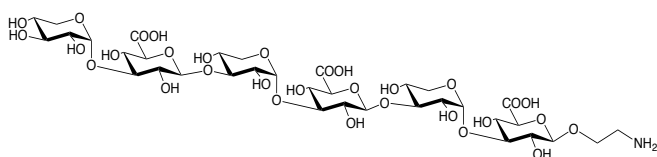
ESI-MS  $m/z$ : calcd for  $C_{94}H_{89}NNaO_{31}$  [ $M + Na^+$ ], 1750.5316; found, 1750.5276.



**Methyl 3-O-levulinoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2-N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid}uronate (3-13)**

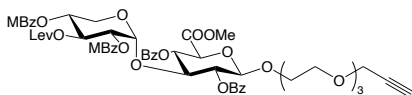
A mixture of **3-6** (101.1 mg, 98.4  $\mu$ mol) and **3-12** (94.5 mg, 54.6  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (6.0 mL). TMSOTf (7.6  $\mu$ L, 39.3  $\mu$ mol) was added to the solution with stirring at  $-20$   $^{\circ}C$ . The reaction was quenched with sat.  $NaHCO_3$  after 2 h. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $CHCl_3$ :MeOH) gave crude material, which obtained was purified by a column of Silica Gel 60N (2:1–1:4  $n$ -hexane:EtOAc) to give **3-13** (72.1 mg) in 51% yield,  $[\alpha]_D +12$  ( $c$  0.23,  $CHCl_3$ ),  $^1H$  NMR (600 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.83 (d, 4H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.76 (d, 2H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.65-7.43 (m, 18H, Ar-H), 7.36-7.19 (m, 20H, Ar-H), 7.16-7.11 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.08-7.02 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 6.84 (brt, 2H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, Ar-H), 6.72 (brt, 2H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, Ar-H), 5.42-5.34 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-3, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-4, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-4), 5.31-5.25 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 5.23 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 4.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-1), 5.19 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 5.17-5.13 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-2, NH), 4.98-4.85 (m, 4H, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-1, CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.78-4.74 (m, 2H, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-2,4), 4.73-4.69 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 4.64 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.6$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 4.60-4.55 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4), 4.53 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.8$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2), 4.34 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.2$  Hz Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 4.23-4.18 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 4.14-4.07 (m, 1H, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-3), 4.04-3.97 (m, 4H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-5, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3,5, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-5), 3.87-3.84 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.64-3.60 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.57-3.54 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a), 3.47 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.46 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.42 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.39 (brt, 1H,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5b), 3.34-3.24 (m, 4H, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5a, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5a, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.18-3.15 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5b), 3.06 (brt, 1H,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5b), 2.48, 2.46, 2.42, 2.42, 2.37, 2.35 (each s, 3Hx6, 6CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.31-2.27 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.20-2.09 (m, 2H,

CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.81 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 205.54, 171.15, 166.85, 166.11, 165.69, 165.64, 165.48, 165.27, 164.64, 164.59, 164.42 (C=O), 156.40, 143.96, 133.32, 130.35, 130.33, 129.91, 129.86, 129.76, 129.65, 129.57, 129.53, 129.52, 129.48, 129.29, 129.24, 129.0, 129.02, 128.94, 128.88, 128.64, 128.47, 128.39, 128.36, 128.28, 128.26, 128.21 (Ar), 101.19 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 100.49, 100.47 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-1), 97.09 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-1), 96.73 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 96.05 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 77.99-76.31 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-3), 73.09, 72.97, 72.95, 72.93 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2,3, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2,3), 72.48, 72.41, 72.35, 72.14, 71.91, 71.68 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2,4,5, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2,4,5, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-2,4,5), 70.56, 69.54, 69.53, 69.37, 69.36, 69.24, 68.94, 68.29, 68.18, 68.16 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-2,3,4, CH<sub>2</sub>), 66.47 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 59.31 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5), 59.14 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 58.92 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5), 52.68, 52.44, 52.44 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 40.83 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 37.78 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.33 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.80 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.88, 21.85, 21.74, 21.71, 21.70, 21.68 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>141</sub>H<sub>133</sub>NNaO<sub>47</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 2614.7946; found, 2614.8027.



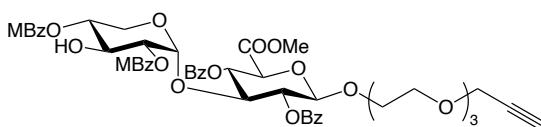
***α-D-Xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-(β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid)-(1→3)-α-D-xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid-(1→3)-α-D-xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-(2-aminoethyl β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid) (3-15).***

Compound **3-13** (33.5 mg, 12.9 μmol) was diluted with EtOAc (3 mL) and stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 1 week. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with 2-PrOH (2 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL). 1.0 M NaOH (500 μL) was added to a solution was stirred for 2 d. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1% AcOH) gave **3-15** (72.1 mg) as a mixture with salt. [α]<sub>D</sub> +12.3 (*c* 1.01, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O): δ (selected) 5.37-5.33 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>1,2,3</sup>-1), 4.80-4.75 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>2,3</sup>-1), 4.55 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 104.12 104.08 (GlcA<sup>2,3</sup>-1), 103.53 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 100.48, 100.31, 100.25 (Xyl<sup>1,2,3</sup>-1), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>55</sub>NO<sub>31</sub> [(M-2H)<sup>2-</sup>], 491.6301; found, 491.6314.



***Methyl {3-O-levulynoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (3-17)***

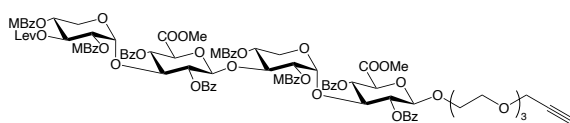
MS4A (0.85 g) was added to a solution of **3-6** (151.1 mg, 147.1  $\mu$ mol) and propargyl alcohol (50  $\mu$ L, 0.29  $\mu$ mol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. TMSOTf (9.0  $\mu$ L, 47  $\mu$ mol) was added to the mixture at  $-20$   $^\circ\text{C}$  with stirring up to r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) gave **3-17** (125.8 mg) in 81% yield.  $[\alpha]_D^{+7.7}$  ( $c$  1.53,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.00-7.99 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.70 (d, 2H,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, Ar-H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.29-7.20 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 7.08 (d, 2H,  $J$  = 4.4 Hz, Ar-H), 5.63 (brt, 1H,  $J$  = 9.8 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.52 (brt, 1H,  $J$  = 9.4 Hz, GlcA-4), 5.43-5.40 (m, 2H, GlcA-2, Xyl-1), 4.97-4.93 (m, 2H, Xyl-2,4), 4.86 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 7.5 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.42 (brt, 1H, GlcA-3), 4.18 (d, 1H,  $\underline{\text{CH}}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 4.10 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5}$  = 9.7 Hz, GlcA-5), 3.99-3.96 (m, 1H,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.77-3.73 (m, 1H,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.65-3.63 (brt, 3H, Xyl-5e,  $1/2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.61-3.50 (m, 9H, Xyl-5a,  $5/2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.46-3.42 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.43 (brt, 1H,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz,  $\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.42, 2.40 (s, 3Hx2, 2 $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.37-2.34 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.28-2.18 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.87 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ),  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$   $\delta_{\text{C}}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 205.52, 171.35, 165.42, 164.98, 164.63 (C=O), 144.07, 143.90, 133.23, 129.95, 128.91, 128.56, 128.37, 128.23, 126.22, 125.62 (Ar), 101.04 (GlcA-1), 97.60 (Xyl-1), 79.71 ( $\underline{\text{C}}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 77.90 (GlcA-3), 74.56 ( $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 72.64 (GlcA-5), 72.48 (GlcA-2), 72.09 (GlcA-4), 70.61, 70.56, 70.43, 70.39, 70.24 (Xyl-2,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 69.44, 69.22, 69.21, 69.03 (Xyl-3,4,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 59.16 (Xyl-5), 58.34 ( $\underline{\text{CH}}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 52.68 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), 37.83 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 29.35 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), 27.90 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 21.72 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$ : calcd for  $\text{C}_{56}\text{H}_{60}\text{NaO}_{20}$  [ $\text{M} + \text{Na}^+$ ], 1075.3580; found, 1075.3553.



***Methyl {2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (3-18)***

Compound **3-17** (39.5 mg, 37.5  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with toluene (4.0 mL) and EtOH (2.0

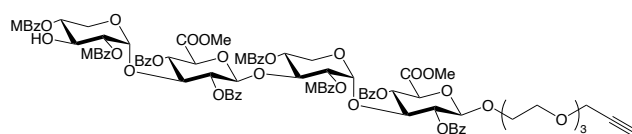
mL).  $\text{H}_2\text{NNH}_2 \cdot \text{AcOH}$  (14.6 mg, 148  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was then added with stirring for 3.5 h. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) to give **3-18** (33.3 mg) in 93% yield.  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} +57$  ( $c$  0.88,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.03-8.02 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.52-7.49 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.18 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.10 (d, 2H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, Ar-H), 5.51 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.4$  Hz, GlcA-4), 5.44 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.7$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA-2), 5.41 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz, Xyl-1), 4.90-4.86 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.84-4.82 (d, 2H, GlcA-1, Xyl-2), 4.42 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA-3), 4.24-4.20 (m, 1H, Xyl-3), 4.17 (d, 2H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 4.10 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5} = 9.8$  Hz, GlcA-5), 3.98-3.95 (m, 1H, 1/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.77-3.74 (m, 1H, 1/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.65-3.63 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.60-3.57 (m, 2H, Xyl-5a,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.55-3.49 (m, 7H, Xyl-5b,  $\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.45-3.42 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.43 (brt, 1H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz,  $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.42, 2.39 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.38 (d, 1H,  $J_{3,\text{OH}} = 4.9$  Hz, Xyl-3-OH),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  167.52, 165.91, 165.89, 165.08, 164.77 (C=O), 144.01, 143.81, 133.31, 133.29, 129.89, 129.82, 129.66, 129.54, 129.50, 128.97, 128.87, 128.56, 128.40, 128.30, 126.45, 126.07 (Ar), 101.09 (GlcA-1), 97.15 (Xyl-1), 79.70 ( $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 76.75 (GlcA-3), 74.58 ( $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 72.89 (Xyl-2), 72.55 (GlcA-5), 72.35, 72.27 (GlcA-2,4), 71.81 (Xyl-4), 70.56, 70.44, 70.41, 70.25, 69.25, 69.07 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 69.04 (Xyl-3), 59.21 (Xyl-5), 58.35 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 52.68 ( $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 21.72, 21.71 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$ : calcd for  $\text{C}_{51}\text{H}_{54}\text{KO}_{18}$  [ $\text{M} + \text{K}^+$ ], 993.2947; found, 993.2924.



**Methyl {3-O-levulinoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (3-19)**

A mixture of **3-6** (178.5 mg, 173.8  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and **3-18** (98.0 mg, 103  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (6.0 mL). TMSOTf (13.0  $\mu\text{L}$ , 67.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was added to the solution with stirring at  $-20$   $^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction was quenched with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  after 3 h. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) gave a crude material, which obtained was purified by a column of Silica Gel 60N (1:1–1:2  $n$ -hexane:EtOAc)

to give **3-19** (89.0 mg) in 48% yield.  $[\alpha]_D +1.8$  ( $c$  1.32,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.90-7.87 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.65-7.58 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.53-7.48 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.39 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, Ar-H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.05 (d, 2H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, Ar-H), 6.90 (brt, 2H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, Ar-H), 5.45-5.37 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-4, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-4), 5.34-5.30 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 5.26 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.9$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 5.26 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.9$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 5.22 (brt, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 8.6$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2), 4.95 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.0$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1), 4.80-4.74 (m, 4H, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2,4, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 4.67 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2), 4.38 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.3$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 4.28 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3), 4.15 (d, 2H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 4.16-4.11 (m, 1H, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3), 4.09 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5} = 9.8$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-5), 4.01 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,5} = 9.7$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-5), 3.93-3.90 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.73-3.70 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.62-3.59 (m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5ab), 3.54-3.50 (m, 7H, 2CH<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.47 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.36-3.33 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.30 (brt, 1H,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a), 3.19 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5b} = 5.7$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.4$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5b), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.41 (t, 1H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz,  $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.38 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.36 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.32-2.29 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.21-2.10 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.83 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  205.53, 171.16, 167.50, 166.87, 165.10, 164.75, 164.68, 164.58, 164.47 (C=O), 144.00, 143.98, 143.86, 143.57, 133.26, 133.20, 132.73, 130.37, 129.93, 129.88, 129.77, 129.55, 129.52, 129.36, 129.32, 129.03, 128.97, 128.90, 128.66, 128.57, 128.31, 128.25, 127.96, 126.63, 126.12, 125.90, 125.61 (Ar), 101.01 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 100.64 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1), 97.15 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 96.68 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 79.67 ( $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 77.97 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3), 76.35 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3), 74.56 ( $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 73.45 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 72.92 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2), 72.49 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-5), 72.43 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-5), 72.26 (GlcA<sup>1,2</sup>-4), 72.21 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2), 72.05 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2), 70.58-70.22 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2, CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.27, 69.20 (Xyl<sup>1,2</sup>-4), 69.00 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 59.44 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5), 58.97 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 58.32 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 52.61, 52.50 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 37.80 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.33 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.82 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.87, 21.76, 21.72, 21.69 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$ : calcd for  $\text{C}_{98}\text{H}_{98}\text{NaO}_{34}$  [ $\text{M} + \text{Na}^+$ ], 1841.5837; found, 1841.5824

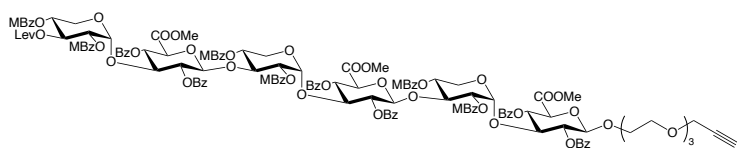


**Methyl {2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-**

*xylopyranosyl}-(1→3)-β-(3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl  
glucopyranosid)uronate (3-20)*

*2,4-di-O-benzoyl-β-D-*

Compound **3-19** (81.3 mg, 44.7 μmol) was diluted with toluene (3.0 mL) and EtOH (3.0 mL). H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>•AcOH (18.2 mg, 185 μmol) was then added with stirring for 3 h. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give **3-20** (76.0 mg) in 99% yield. [α]<sub>D</sub> +4.5 (*c* 0.73, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.89-7.87 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.40 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, Ar-H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.27-7.26 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.12-7.07 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 6.90 (brt, 2H, *J* = 7.7 Hz, Ar-H), 5.42-5.38 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>1-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-4</sup>), 5.34-5.32 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>2-2</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-1</sup>), 5.27 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.9 Hz, Xyl<sup>1-1</sup>), 5.25 (m, 1H, GlcA<sup>1-2</sup>), 4.96 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, GlcA<sup>1-1</sup>), 4.77 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.4 Hz, GlcA<sup>2-1</sup>), 4.77-4.66 (m, 4H, Xyl<sup>1-2,4</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-2,4</sup>), 4.40 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.4 Hz, Xyl<sup>1-3</sup>), 4.29 (brt, 1H, *J* = 9.1 Hz, GlcA<sup>2-3</sup>), 4.14 (d, 2H, *J* = 2.4 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡), 4.13-4.11 (ms, 2H, GlcA<sup>1-3,5</sup>), 4.04-4.00 (ms, 2H, Xyl<sup>2-3</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-5</sup>), 3.93-3.90 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.73-3.69 (m, 1H, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67-3.59 (ms, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>1-5e</sup>), 3.55-3.49 (ms, 7H, 2CH<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.45-3.39 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>1-5b</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.26-3.17 (m, 2H, Xyl<sup>2-5ab</sup>), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.41 (brt, 1H, *J* = 2.4 Hz, C≡CH), 2.39 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.37 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.21 (s, 1H, Xyl-3-OH), <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 167.50, 166.91, 165.86, 165.81, 165.71, 165.11, 164.77, 164.71, 164.70, 164.56 (C=O), 144.12, 143.92, 143.77, 143.62, 134.77, 133.31, 133.26, 133.17, 132.82, 130.39, 129.87, 129.75, 129.57, 129.51, 129.40, 129.32, 129.09, 129.05, 128.88, 128.85, 128.79, 128.69, 128.61, 128.31, 128.25, 128.00, 126.65, 126.33, 126.07, 125.93, 117.07 (Ar), 101.01 (GlcA<sup>2-1</sup>), 100.70 (GlcA<sup>1-1</sup>), 96.71 (Xyl<sup>2-1</sup>), 96.65 (Xyl<sup>1-1</sup>), 79.68 (C≡CH), 76.70 (GlcA<sup>1-3</sup>), 76.40 (GlcA<sup>2-3</sup>), 74.55 (C≡CH), 73.55 (Xyl<sup>1-3</sup>), 73.15, 72.81 (Xyl<sup>1-2</sup>, Xyl<sup>2-2</sup>), 72.55, 72.51 (GlcA<sup>1-5</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-5</sup>), 72.62, 72.29, 72.24 (GlcA<sup>1-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-4</sup>, GlcA<sup>2-2</sup>), 71.75 (GlcA<sup>1-2</sup>), 71.64 (Xyl<sup>1-4</sup>), 70.53, 70.46, 70.41, 70.37, 70.23 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.70 (Xyl<sup>2-4</sup>), 69.20, 69.01 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 68.82 (Xyl<sup>2-3</sup>), 59.33 (Xyl<sup>1-5</sup>), 59.00 (Xyl<sup>2-5</sup>), 58.33 (CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡CH), 52.60, 52.50 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 21.87, 21.76, 21.71, 21.67 (CH<sub>3</sub>), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>93</sub>H<sub>92</sub>NaO<sub>32</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 1743.5469; found, 1744.5429.

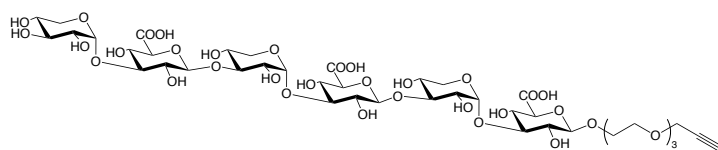


**Methyl {3-O-levulinoyl-2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-{2,4-di-O-(4-methyl)benzoyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl}-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -(3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl 2,4-di-O-benzoyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosid)uronate (3-21)**

A mixture of **3-6** (91.5 mg, 89.1  $\mu$ mol) and **3-20** (73.2 mg, 42.5  $\mu$ mol) was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (6.0 mL). TMSOTf (7.0  $\mu$ L, 36.2  $\mu$ mol) was added to the solution with stirring at  $-20$   $^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction was quenched with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  after 1.5 h. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) gave **3-21** (46.3 mg) in 42% yield.  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} -0.18$  ( $c$  1.59,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ),  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.87-7.84 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.77-7.75 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.66-7.47 (m, 18H, Ar-H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 7H, Ar-H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.16-7.08 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 7.04-7.00 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.85-6.82 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.73-6.71 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.42-5.34 (m, 3H, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-3, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-4, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-4), 5.32-5.25 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-4, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 5.22 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 4.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-1), 5.19 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.7$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 5.17-5.12 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-2), 4.89 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.1$  Hz, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-1), 4.86 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.0$  Hz, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1), 4.78-4.73 (m, 3H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-2,4), 4.72-4.67 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 4.64 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 4.60-4.56 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4), 4.53 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 3.8$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.9$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2), 4.36 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.3$  Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 4.26 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3), 4.20 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.4$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 4.13 (d, 2H,  $J = 2.3$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}\equiv$ ), 4.08 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-3), 4.05-3.99 (ms, 4H, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-5, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3,5, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-5), 3.92-3.89 (m, 1H, 1/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.72-3.68 (m, 1H, 1/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.61-3.49 (ms, 4H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5e, 3/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.47 (s, 6H, 2 $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.45 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.42-3.38 (ms, 2H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.35-3.32 (m, 1H, 1/2 $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.31-3.24 (ms, 2H, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5e, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5e), 3.18-3.15 (m, 1H, Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5a), 3.06 (brt, 1H,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5a), 2.48, 2.46, 2.43, 2.42 (4s, 3Hx4, 4 $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.40 (brt, 1H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz,  $\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.35 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.31-2.27 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.21-2.09 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.82 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  205.54, 171.14, 167.50, 166.82, 166.78, 165.69, 165.64, 165.44, 165.28, 165.08, 164.82, 164.72, 164.68, 164.62, 164.55, 164.44 (C=O), 144.15, 143.99, 143.96, 143.84, 143.58, 143.48, 133.32, 133.26, 133.15, 132.69, 132.65, 130.36,

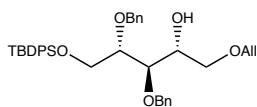


130.35, 130.12, 129.93, 129.87, 129.78, 129.67, 129.59, 129.54, 129.51, 129.33, 129.30, 129.26, 129.08, 129.02, 128.94, 128.88, 128.85, 128.70, 128.60, 128.57, 128.46, 128.29, 128.28, 128.23, 128.22, 127.92, 126.99, 126.62, 126.54, 126.12, 125.97, 125.84, 125.63 (Ar), 100.99 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 100.61 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-1), 100.48 (GlcA<sup>3</sup>-1), 97.09 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-1), 96.04 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 79.67 (C≡CH), 77.99 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-1), 76.49 (GlcA<sup>3</sup>-3), 75.92 (GlcA<sup>1</sup>-3), 74.54 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-3), 73.36 (C≡CH), 73.1 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 73.1 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-3), 73.1, 73.0, 72.7, 72.5, 72.4, 72.4, 72.3, 72.2, 72.2, 72.0 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-2, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2,4,5, GlcA<sup>2</sup>-4,5, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-4,5), 71.7 (GlcA<sup>2</sup>-2, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-2), 70.6, 70.5, 70.4, 70.4, 70.2 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-2, CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.7 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 69.6 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-4), 69.3 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-4), 69.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 69.0 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-3), 59.3 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 59.2 (Xyl<sup>1</sup>-5), 59.0 (Xyl<sup>3</sup>-5), 58.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡CH), 52.6 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 52.4 (OCH<sub>3</sub>), 37.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 27.8 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 21.9, 21.89, 21.79, 21.79, 21.7 (CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>140</sub>H<sub>136</sub>NaO<sub>48</sub> [M + Na<sup>+</sup>], 2607.8099; found, 2607.8176.



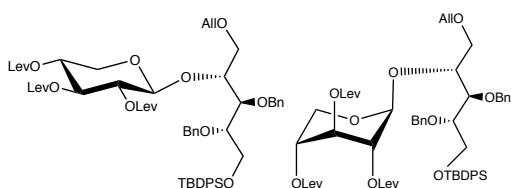
***α-D-Xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid-(1→3)-α-D-xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid-(1→3)-α-D-xylopyranosyl-(1→3)-3,6,9-trioxadodec-11-yl β-D-glucopyranosyluronic acid (3-22).***

Compound **3-21** (21.9 mg, 8.47 μmol) was diluted with THF (3 mL). A solution of 1.25 M LiOH (60 μL, 48 μmol) was added with stirring overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with 2-propanol (1 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL). To this was added 0.1 M NaOH (400 μL) and stirring overnight. Additional 0.1 M NaOH (800 μL) was added to a solution was stirred for 11 d. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1% AcOH) gave **3-22** (72.1 mg) in 55% yield, [α]<sub>D</sub> +0.94 (*c* 0.72, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (selected): δ 4.64-4.61 (ms, 3H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-1, Xyl<sup>6</sup>-1), 4.02-4.00 (m, 2H, GlcA<sup>3</sup>-1, GlcA<sup>5</sup>-1), 3.77 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-1), 3.51 (d, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡), 2.71 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 9.2 Hz, GlcA<sup>1</sup>-2), 2.17 (brt, 1H, *J* = 2.4 Hz, C≡CH), <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (selected): δ 104.11, 104.07, 103.75 (GlcA<sup>1,2,3</sup>-1), 100.32, 100.15, 100.04 (Xyl<sup>1,2,3</sup>-1), 62.95, 62.73, 62.67 (Xyl<sup>1,2,3</sup>-5), 59.40 (CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡CH), HR ESI-MS *m/z*: calcd for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>62</sub>O<sub>34</sub> [(M-2H)<sup>2-</sup>], 555.1561; found, 555.1571.



**5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-D-ribose (4-2).**

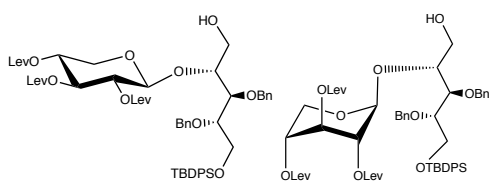
*tert*-Butylchlorodiphenylsilane (26.0 mL, 101 mmol) and imidazole (13.15 g, 193.2 mmol) were added to a solution of 5-*O*-allyl-2,3-di-*O*-benzyl-D-ribose (31.91 g, 85.72 mmol) in DMF (300 mL) with stirring at 0°C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and worked up as usual. The crude mixture was added to a silica gel column (Silica Gel 60, 10:1–4:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **4-2** (51.26 g) in 98% yield.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} +7.15$  (*c* 1.37, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.69 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.43–7.39 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.36–7.24 (m, 12H, Ar-H), 7.21 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.88 (m, 1H, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.24 (m, 1H, =CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.16 (m, 1H, =CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.69, 4.52 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.73 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.64, 4.61 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.28 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.01–3.95 (m, 4H, H-1a,4, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.90 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 5.10 Hz, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.10 Hz, H-1b), 3.83–3.79 (m, 2H, H-2,3), 3.55 (s, 1H, H-5a), 3.55 (m, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5b</sub> = 2.58 Hz, H-5b), 2.81 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,OH</sub> = 3.96 Hz, 4-OH), 1.07 (s, 9H, *t*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 138.42, 138.39, 135.76, 135.68 (Ar), 134.70 (CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 133.39, 133.25, 129.69, 128.31, 128.30, 127.89, 127.71, 127.70, 127.69, 127.57, 127.51 (Ar), 117.07 (=CH<sub>2</sub>), 80.67 (C-2), 78.95 (C-3), 73.71, 72.55 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 72.23 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 71.17 (C-4,5), 63.31 (C-1), 26.89 (*t*-Bu), HR ESI-MS *m/z* [M+Na<sup>+</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>46</sub>NaO<sub>5</sub>Si: 633.3012; found, 633.2989.



**5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tri-O-levulinoyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl)-D-ribose (4-4).**

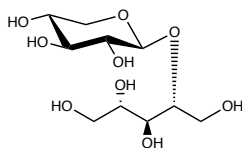
A suspension of AgOTf (2.29 g, 8.91 mmol), collidine (1.2 mL, 9.08 mmol), and MS4A (4 g) in (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was stirred at r.t. Compound **4-2** (1.67 g, 2.30 mmol) in (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and 2,3,4-tri-*O*-levulinoyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl chloride **4-3** (1.98 g, 4.28 mmol) in (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl)<sub>2</sub> (12 mL) were then added dropwise at 0°C with stirring overnight. The

reaction mixture was diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , brine, and aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , then filtered on celite, and the filtrate was worked up as usual. The crude mixture was added to columns of silica gel (Silica Gel 60N, 100:1–4:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–2:1 toluene:EtOAc) and gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) to give **4-4** (2.17 g) in 87% yield as a 2:1 mixture of conformational isomers (C1 and 1C) of the Xyl residue.  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{20} -0.32$  (*c* 1.55,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.67 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.39 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.34-7.23 (m, 12H, Ar-H), 7.19 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.85 (m, 1H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ ), 5.32 (d, 0.33H,  $J_{1,2} = 4.20$  Hz, Xyl-1 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 5.25-5.19 (m, 1.67H,  $=\text{CH}_2$ , Xyl-3 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 5.14 (m, 0.33H, Xyl-3 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 5.00-4.95 (m, 1.34H, Xyl-2 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 4 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 4.76-4.68 (m, 3H, Xyl-1 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 4 $^{1\text{C}}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.48 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.35 (m, 0.33H, Rbo-4 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 4.27 (m, 0.67H, Rbo-4 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 4.18 (brt, 0.33H,  $J = 3.86$  Hz, Xyl-2 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.99 (m, 0.67H, Xyl-5a $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 3.95-3.91 (m, 2.34H, Rbo-2 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 3 $^{\text{C}1}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 3.88 (m, 1H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 3.76 (dd, 0.33H,  $J_{4,5a} = 4.62$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 12.54$  Hz, Xyl-5a $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 4.00-3.83 (m, 2H, Rbo-1ab $^{1\text{C},\text{C}1}$ ) 3.69 (dd, 0.33H,  $J_{4,5b} = 5.70$  Hz, Xyl-5b $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.64-3.60 (m, 0.99H, Rbo-2 $^{1\text{C}}$ , 3 $^{1\text{C}}$ , 5 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.58 (m, 1.34H, Rbo-1ab $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 3.55 (dd, 0.33H,  $J_{4,5b} = 6.12$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 10.26$  Hz, Rbo-5b $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.25 (dd, 0.67H,  $J_{4,5b} = 9.96$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.70$  Hz, Xyl-5b $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 2.78-2.54 (m, 12H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.17, 2.15, 2.10 [3s, 3Hx3, 3Ac], 1.06 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  207.80, 206.43, 206.37, 206.28, 206.19, 205.96, 171.94, 171.81, 171.70, 171.28, 170.68 (C=O), 135.77, 135.64, 134.82 ( $\text{CH}=\text{C}$ ), 129.65, 129.62, 129.60, 129.58, 128.32, 128.23, 128.19, 127.94, 127.89, 127.74, 127.69, 127.66, 127.61, 127.58, 127.44, 127.39, 127.35 (Ar), 116.63 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 101.32 (Xyl-1 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 96.96 (Xyl-1 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 79.26 (Rbo-4 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 79.76, 79.68, 79.26, 79.20 (Rbo-2 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 3 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 2 $^{1\text{C}}$ , 3 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 74.73 (Xyl-2 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 73.86 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 72.70 (Rbo-4 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 72.56 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 72.09 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 72.04 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 71.87 (Xyl-3 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 71.44 (Xyl-2 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 70.95 (Rbo-5 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 69.81 (Rbo-5 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 69.32 (Xyl-3 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 69.21 (Xyl-4 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 67.07 (Xyl-4 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 63.41, 63.22 (Rbo-1 $^{\text{C}1}$ , 1 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 62.41 (Xyl-5 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 60.83 (Xyl-5 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 37.81, 37.83, 37.75 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 29.87, 29.74 29.69 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}$ ), 27.94, 27.88, 27.84, 27.77 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 26.90, 26.85 (*tert*-Bu), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}^+]$ : calcd for  $\text{C}_{58}\text{H}_{72}\text{NaO}_{15}\text{Si}$ : 1059.4538; found, 1059.4492.



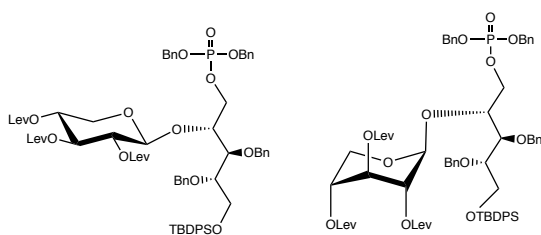
**2,3-Di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tri-O-levulinoyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl)-D-ribitol (4-18).**

A suspension of a catalytic amount of (1,5-cyclooctadiene)bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium(I) hexafluorophosphate in THF (5.0 mL) was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, which was then replaced by argon. This manipulation was repeated a few times. A solution of **4-4** (C1:1C=1:1, 581.8 mg, 535.1 μmol) in THF (10.0 mL) was then added to the above solution of the iridium complex. After stirring for 1.5 h, H<sub>2</sub>O (2.0 mL), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (92.5 mg, 1.10 mmol), and I<sub>2</sub> (280.6 mg, 1.11 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with aq. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and brine. The crude material obtained was eluted from columns of silica gel (Silica Gel 60, 10:1 toluene:EtOAc–30:1 EtOAc:MeOH) and gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to quantitatively give **4-18** (533.6 mg) as a 1:1 mixture of conformational isomers (C1 and 1C) of the Xyl residue.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} +5.76$  (*c* 1.58, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.68 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.54-7.24 (m, 16H, Ar-H), 5.31 (d, 0.5H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 4.02 Hz, Xyl-1<sup>1C</sup>), 5.20 (t, 0.5H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 9.54 Hz, Xyl-3<sup>C1</sup>), 5.14 (dd, 0.5H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 3.72 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 4.80 Hz, Xyl-3<sup>1C</sup>), 5.09-4.95 (m, 1H, Xyl-2<sup>C1</sup>, 4<sup>C1</sup>), 4.77-4.41 (m, 4H, 2OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.61 (d, 0.5H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.68 Hz, Xyl-1<sup>C1</sup>), 4.18 (m, 0.5H, Rbo-4<sup>1C</sup>), 4.10 (brt, 0.5H, *J* = 3.72 Hz, Xyl-2<sup>1C</sup>), 4.06 (m, 0.5H, Rbo-4<sup>C1</sup>), 3.99-3.83 (m, 3.5H, Rbo-1ab<sup>C1,1C</sup>, 2<sup>1C</sup>, 3<sup>C1</sup>, Xyl-5a<sup>1C</sup>), 3.75-3.71 (m, 2.5H, Rbo-3<sup>1C</sup>, 5ab<sup>1C</sup>, Xyl-5ab<sup>1C</sup>), 3.69-3.63 (m, 1.5H, Rbo-3<sup>1C</sup>, 5ab<sup>C1</sup>), 3.54 (m, 0.5H, Rbo-2<sup>C1</sup>), 3.21 (m, 0.5H, Xyl-5b<sup>C1</sup>), 3.00 (m, 0.5H, Rbo-5-OH), 2.84-2.49 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.18-2.10 (m, 9H, CH<sub>3</sub>C=O), 1.08-1.05 (m, 9H, *tert*-Bu), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 206.40, 206.26, 205.98, 171.80, 170.80 (C=O), 135.75, 135.61, 129.75, 129.70, 128.45, 128.32, 127.99, 127.97, 127.83, 127.78, 127.73, 127.68, 127.65 (Ar), 101.72 (Xyl-1<sup>C1</sup>), 96.86 (Xyl-1<sup>1C</sup>), 81.45 (Rbo-4<sup>C1</sup>), 80.25 (Rbo-3<sup>C1</sup>, 2<sup>1C</sup>), 79.56 (Rbo-2<sup>C1</sup>), 79.32 (Rbo-3<sup>1C</sup>), 75.46 (Xyl-2<sup>1C</sup>), 74.44 (Rbo-4<sup>1C</sup>), 74.23, 72.75, 72.26 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 71.97 (Xyl-3<sup>C1</sup>), 71.66 (Xyl-2<sup>C1</sup>), 69.10 (Xyl-3<sup>1C</sup>), 69.07 (Xyl-4<sup>C1</sup>), 66.73 (Xyl-4<sup>1C</sup>), 63.24 (Rbo-1<sup>C1</sup>), 63.04 (Rbo1<sup>1C</sup>), 62.21 (Xyl-5<sup>C1</sup>, Rbo-5<sup>C1,1C</sup>), 61.26 (Xyl-5<sup>1C</sup>), 38.70, 37.80, 37.73 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.74, 29.86 (CH<sub>3</sub>C=O), 27.89, 27.85, 27.74 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 26.90 (*tert*-Bu), HR ESI-MS *m/z* [(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>68</sub>NaO<sub>15</sub>Si: 1019.4225; found, 1019.4186.



#### **4-O- $\beta$ -D-Xylopyranosyl-D-ribitol (4-5).**

Solution of *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF (1 M) in THF (300  $\mu$ L, 300  $\mu$ mol) and AcOH (35  $\mu$ L, 0.62 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-18** (58.7 mg, 58.9  $\mu$ mol) in THF (5.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>, and the organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to a silica gel column (Silica Gel 60N, 5:1 toluene:EtOAc to 100:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give a desilylated compound (35.1 mg), which was diluted with MeOH (4.0 mL), Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.0 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (2.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give the saponified compound (24.7 mg), which was diluted with 2-propanol (3.0 mL), and the solution was then exposed to a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere in the presence of a catalytic amount of Pd/C with vigorous stirring for 2 weeks. Insoluble materials were filtered on celite and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure to predominantly give **4-5** (15.7 mg) in 93% yield (over 3 steps) as a C1 conformer.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} -12^\circ$  (c 0.52, H<sub>2</sub>O). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O, selected):  $\delta$  4.55 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.80$  Hz, Xyl-1), 3.94 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5a} = 5.46$  Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.44 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.21$  Hz, Xyl-3), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$   $[M+Na^+]$ : calcd for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>NaO<sub>9</sub>: 307.1005; found, 307.0992.



#### **2,3-Di-O-benzyl-5-O-dibenzylphosphinyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tri-O-levulinoyl- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl)-D-ribitol (4-11).**

From **4-18** of the C1 conformer of Xyl

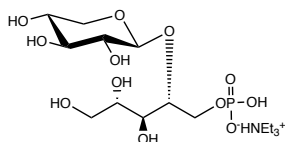
Dibenzyl *N,N*-diisopropylphosphoramidite (120  $\mu$ L, 0.357 mmol) and 1H-tetrazol (44.5 mg, 0.635 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-18** (C1, 120.9 mg, 121.2  $\mu$ mol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8.0 mL) with stirring overnight. Additional dibenzyl *N,N*-diisopropylphosphoramidite

(40  $\mu$ L, 0.12 mmol) and 1H-tetrazol (18.1 mg, 0.258 mmol) were supplied to the reaction mixture. After 1.5 h, mCPBA (126.2 mg, 731.3  $\mu$ mol) was added with stirring for 1 h. at r.t. The reaction mixture was diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , and the organic phase was washed with aq.  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  and brine. The crude material obtained was eluted from columns of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH) to predominantly give **4-11** (148.5 mg) as a C1 conformer of Xyl in 98% yield.  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} -5.11$  (c 1.69,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.64 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.39 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.33-7.23 (m, 22H, Ar-H), 7.17 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.14 (t, 1H,  $J_{3,4} = 9.54$  Hz, Xyl-3), 4.99-4.95 (m, 5H, 2 $\text{POCH}_2\text{Ph}$ , Xyl-2), 4.92 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 4.67, 4.48 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.22$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.62, 4.41 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.70$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.44 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.68$  Hz, Xyl-1), 4.28-4.22 (m, 2H, Rbo-4, 5a), 4.15 (m, 1H, Rbo-5b), 3.96 (dd, 1H,  $J = 2.64, 11.32$  Hz, Rbo-3), 3.91-3.85 (m, 2H, Xyl-5a, Rbo-1a), 3.79 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1b,2} = 4.74$  Hz,  $J_{1a,1b} = 11.22$  Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.56 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.04 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5b} = 10.02$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.64$  Hz, Xyl-5b), 2.81-2.44 (m, 12H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.18, 2.15, 2.03 (3s, 3Hx3, 3 $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.04 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu),  $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$  NMR (150 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  206.51, 206.41, 206.39, 171.88, 171.70, 171.44 (C=O), 135.83, 135.79, 135.73, 135.61, 129.66, 129.65, 128.64, 128.55, 128.29, 128.22, 127.94, 127.90, 127.69, 127.64, 127.48, 127.46, 127.41 (Ar), 101.74 (Xyl-1), 79.41 (Rbo-4), 79.19 (Rbo-2), 78.93 (Rbo-3), 73.94 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 72.09 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 71.68 (Xyl-3), 71.19 (Xyl-2), 69.22-69.20 ( $\text{POCH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 69.06 (Xyl-4), 67.90 (Rbo-5), 62.83 (Rbo-1), 62.40 (Xyl-5), 37.82, 37.79, 37.66 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 29.75, 29.69, 29.59 ( $\text{CH}_3$ ), 27.91, 27.83, 27.72 ( $\text{CH}_2$ ), 26.82 (*tert*-Bu), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}^+]$ : calcd for  $\text{C}_{69}\text{H}_{81}\text{NaO}_{18}\text{PSi}$ : 1279.4827; found, 1279.4784.

#### From **4-18** of a 1:1 mixture of the C1:1C conformer of Xyl

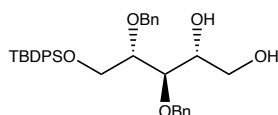
In a similar procedure, **4-18** (C1:1C=1:1) (107.8 mg, 108.1  $\mu$ mol) gave **4-11** (79.8 mg) in 59% yield as a 5:3 mixture of C1:1C conformers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.65 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.43-7.35 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.33-7.21 (m, 22H, Ar-H), 7.16 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.18 (d, 0.4H,  $J_{1,2} = 4.14$  Hz, Xyl-1 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 5.15-5.11 (m, 1H, Xyl-3 $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ ), 5.02-4.95 (m, 2.6H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ , Xyl-2 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 4.92 (m, 0.6H, Xyl-4 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 4.72-4.60 (m, 2.4H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ , Xyl-4 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 4.49-4.37 (m, 2.6H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ , Xyl-1 $^{\text{C}1}$ ), 4.27-4.22 (m, 2H, Rbo-4 $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ , 5a $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ ), 4.14 (m, 1H, Rbo-5b $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ ), 4.08 (brt, 0.4H,  $J = 3.99$  Hz, Xyl-2 $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.95 (m, 1H, Rbo-3 $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ ), 3.90-3.82 (m, 2H, Xyl-5a $^{\text{C}1}$ , Rbo-1a $^{\text{C}1,1\text{C}}$ , 1b $^{1\text{C}}$ ), 3.79 (dd, 0.6H,  $J_{1b,2} = 4.65$  Hz,  $J_{1a,1b} = 11.16$  Hz,

Rbo-1b<sup>C1</sup>), 3.56 (m, 0.6H, Rbo-2<sup>C1</sup>), 3.51 (m, 0.4H, Rbo-2<sup>1C</sup>), 3.04 (dd, 0.6H,  $J_{4,5b} = 10.05$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.64$  Hz, Xyl-5b<sup>C1</sup>), 2.82-2.43 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.20-2.03 (m, 9H, COCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.05 (s, 3.6H, *tert*-Bu<sup>1C</sup>), 1.04 (s, 5.4H, *tert*-Bu<sup>C1</sup>).



**5-O-Phosphono-4-O- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl-D-ribitol, triethylammonium salt (4-6).**

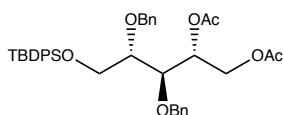
Solution of *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF (1 M) in THF (320  $\mu$ L, 320  $\mu$ mol) and AcOH (40  $\mu$ L, 0.70 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-11** (C1:1C=5:3, 86.8 mg, 64.2  $\mu$ mol) in THF (5.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to a silica gel column (Silica Gel 60, 10:1 toluene:EtOAc–50:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give a desilylated compound (50.6 mg), a part of which (49.0 mg) in ethyl acetate (2.0 mL) was vigorously stirred in the presence of a catalytic amount of Pd/C under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at r.t. overnight. MeOH (2 mL) was then added to the mixture and the reaction was continued for 2 more days. The reaction mixture was filtered on celite and volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was subjected to BondElut<sup>®</sup> (C8, H<sub>2</sub>O–20%MeOH). The compound obtained (11.4 mg) was diluted with MeOH (0.4 mL), Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.2 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.2 mL) with stirring overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to BondElut<sup>®</sup> (C8, H<sub>2</sub>O) to predominantly give **4-6** (5.8 mg) as a C1 conformer in 17% yield (over 3 steps). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, selected):  $\delta$  4.61 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.80$  Hz, Xyl-1), 3.94 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5a} = 5.40$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.64$  Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.45 (t, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.18$  Hz, Xyl-3), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$  [(M-HNEt<sub>3</sub>)<sup>-</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>20</sub>PO<sub>12</sub>: 363.0692; found, 363.0700.



**2,3-Di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-D-ribitol (4-14).**

A suspension of a catalytic amount of (1,5-

cyclooctadiene)bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium(I) hexafluorophosphate in THF (5.0 mL) was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, which was then replaced by argon. This manipulation was repeated a few times. A solution of **4-2** (1.61 g, 2.64 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was then added to the above solution of the iridium complex. After stirring for 1 h, H<sub>2</sub>O (2.0 mL), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (445.3 mg, 5.301 mmol), and I<sub>2</sub> (1.35 g, 5.32 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with aq. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and brine. The crude material obtained was eluted from a silica gel column (10:1–1:3 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **4-14** (1.22 g) in 81% yield. [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> –0.81 (c 0.33, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.68 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.43 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.37–7.26 (m, 12H, Ar-H), 7.20 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 4.66, 4.46 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.64 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.62, 4.59 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.16 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 3.97 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1a,2</sub> = 4.02 Hz, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.28 Hz, H-1a), 3.87 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 4.56 Hz, H-1b), 3.86 (m, 1H, H-4), 3.79 (brt, 1H, *J* = 6.12 Hz, H-3), 3.74 (m, 1H, H-2), 3.71 (m, 2H, H-5ab), 3.19 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>4,OH</sub> = 4.32 Hz, 4-OH), 2.20 (brt, 1H, *J* = 6.39 Hz, 5-OH), 1.08 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  135.78, 135.65, 129.85, 128.46, 127.95, 127.83, 127.81, 127.76 (Ar), 80.88 (C-2), 78.96 (C-3), 73.88, 72.55 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 72.23 (C-4), 63.58 (C-5), 62.81 (C-1), 26.90 (*tert*-Bu), HR ESI-MS *m/z* [M+Na<sup>+</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>42</sub>NaO<sub>5</sub>Si: 593.2683; found, 593.2699.

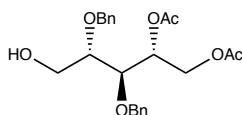


#### **4,5-Di-O-acetyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-D-ribose (4-15).**

Ac<sub>2</sub>O (3.0 mL) was added to a solution of **4-14** (1.22 g, 2.14 mmol) in pyridine (3.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. After stirring for 6 h, the solution was concentrated to give **4-15** (1.32 g) in 98% yield. [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> –19 (c 0.30, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.67 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.41 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.34–7.24 (m, 12H, Ar-H), 7.22–7.17 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 5.51 (m, 1H, H-4), 4.98, 4.53 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.70 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.64, 4.54 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.16 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.37 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5a</sub> = 2.82 Hz, *J*<sub>5a,5b</sub> = 12.24 Hz, H-5a), 4.24 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>4,5b</sub> = 7.20 Hz, H-5b), 3.92–3.89 (m, 2H, H-1a,3), 3.83 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 4.92 Hz, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.04 Hz, H-1b), 3.67 (m, 1H, H-2), 1.99 (s, 6H, 2Ac), 1.06 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  170.16, 169.90 (C=O) 135.73, 135.63, 129.71, 129.69, 128.35,

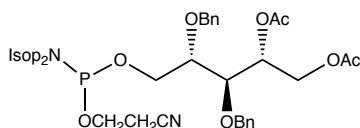


128.30 127.98, 127.79, 127.72, 127.69, 127.53 (Ar), 78.90 (C-2), 77.88 (C-3), 73.45, 72.41 ( $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 71.69 (C-4), 63.24 (C-5), 62.95 (C-1), 26.86 (*tert*-Bu), 21.02, 20.82 ( $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_3\text{CO}$ ), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ]: calcd for  $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{45}\text{NaO}_7\text{Si}$ : 677.2911; found, 677.2894.



**4,5-Di-O-acetyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-D-ribitol (4-16).**

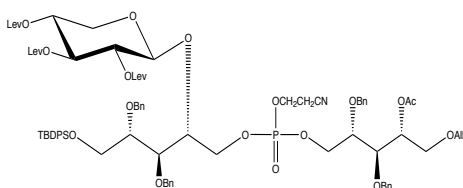
A solution of *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (1 M, 10.0 mL) and AcOH (1.1 mL, 19 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-15** (1.32 g, 2.02 mmol) in THF (8.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the organic phase was washed with brine. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to a silica gel column (Silica Gel 60, 10:1–1:4 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to quantitatively give **4-16** (846.5 mg). [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> –2.3(c 0.39 CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.37–7.29 (m, 10H, Ar-H), 5.45 (m, 1H, H-4), 4.70, 4.63 (ABq, 2H,  $J$  = 11.28 Hz,  $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.65 (s, 2H,  $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 4.39 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5a}$  = 2.94 Hz,  $J_{5a,5b}$  = 12.30 Hz, H-5a), 4.22 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5b}$  = 7.56 Hz, H-5b), 3.84 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3}$ ,  $J_{3,4}$  = 3.28, 6.54 Hz, H-3), 3.82–3.75 (m, 2H, H-1ab), 3.62 (m, 1H, H-2), 2.05, 2.03 (2s, 3Hx2, 2Ac), <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  170.71, 170.17 (C=O), 137.57, 137.47, 128.57, 128.51, 128.21, 128.09, 128.04, 128.02 (Ar), 78.31 (C-2), 78.15 (C-3), 73.82, 72.29 ( $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 71.72 (C-4), 63.01 (C-5), 60.75 (C-1), 21.04, 20.82 ( $\underline{\text{C}}\text{H}_3\text{CO}$ ), HR ESI-MS  $m/z$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ]: calcd for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{NaO}_7$ : 439.1733; found, 439.1705.



**4',5'-Di-O-acetyl-2',3'-di-O-benzyl-D-ribitol 1'-(2-Cyanoethyl *N,N*-diisopropylphosphoramidite) (4-17).**

Isop<sub>2</sub>NPCl(OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN) (0.5 mL, 2.2 mmol), DMAP (224.3 mg, 1.837 mmol) and DIPEA (0.3 mL, 1.7 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-16** (520.6 mg, 1.250 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (7.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with

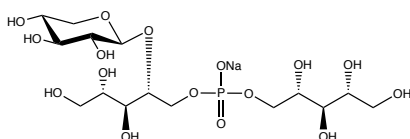
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. Volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the crude material obtained was eluted from a column of silica gel (Silica Gel 60, 50:1–2:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) to give **4-17** (346.5 mg) in 45% yield. This compound was used for the next reaction without further purification. One pair of diastereomers (A and B) appeared in NMR spectra. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.38–7.26 (m, 12H, Ar-H), 5.47, 5.44 (m, 1H, H-4AB), 4.77–4.59 (m, 4H, OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.40–4.37 (m, 1H, H-5aAB), 4.26–4.22 (m, 1H, H-5bAB), 4.00 (m, 0.5H, H-1aA), 3.90–3.72 (m, 6H, H-2AB, 3AB, 1bA, 1aB, POCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67 (m, 0.5H, H-1bB), 3.61 (m, 2H, 2CHMe<sub>2</sub>), 2.55 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CN), 2.08–1.99 (m, 6H, 2Ac), 1.20–1.12 (m, 12H, 4CH<sub>3</sub>), <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 128.39, 128.37, 128.35, 128.07, 128.06, 128.04, 127.86, 127.83 (Ar), 77.97 (C-1B), 77.86 (C-3), 73.73, 72.40 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 72.24, 71.81 (C-4AB), 63.09 (C-5AB), 62.53 (C-2AB), 61.80 (C-1A), 58.67 (POCH<sub>2</sub>), 43.19 (CH), 24.69, 24.64, 24.60 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 21.07, 20.82 (COCH<sub>3</sub>), 22.29 (CH<sub>2</sub>CN).



***2,3-Di-O-benzyl-5-O-(2-cyanoethoxy)(2-O-acetyl-1-O-allyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl-D-ribofuranosyl)-D-ribose-1-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tetra-O-levulinoyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl)-D-ribitol (4-19).***

1H-tetrazol (118.4 mg, 1.690 mmol) and a solution of **4-17** (346.5 mg, 0.562 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8.0 mL) were added to a solution of **4-18** (C1:1C=1:1, 415.5 mg, 0.417 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. overnight. *m*CPBA (479.7 mg, 2.779 mmol) was then added to the reaction mixture with stirring for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with aq. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and brine. The crude material obtained was eluted from a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give **4-19** (385.2 mg) in 60% yield over 2 steps predominantly with the C1 conformer of Xyl. [α]<sub>D</sub> –0.43 (c 0.70, CHCl<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.43–7.36 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.33–7.23 (m, 16H, Ar-H), 7.20–7.14 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 5.44, 5.41 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-4), 5.20 (m, 1H, Xyl-3), 5.01–4.92 (m, 2H, Xyl-2, 4), 4.73–4.41 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.67 (m, 1H, Xyl-1), 4.35–4.25 (m, 2H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-5a, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4),

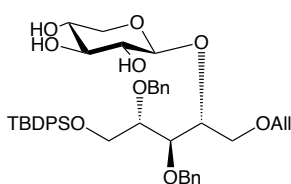
4.26-4.16 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-5b), 4.09-3.09 (m, 5H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3,5ab, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.96-3.90 (m, 3H, Xyl-5a, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1ab), 3.88 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1a), 3.82-3.78 (m, 3H Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2, 3, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1b), 3.57 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2), 3.18 (m, 1H, Xyl-5b), 2.76-2.68 (m, 6H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.60-2.53 (m, 6H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.52-2.42 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CN) 2.17-2.07 (m, 9H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.04-1.98 (m, 6H, CH<sub>3</sub>CO), 1.04 (m, 9H, *tert*-Bu), <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 206.48, 206.44, 206.34, 195.86, 181.62, 171.96, 171.67, 171.51 (C=O), 137.74, 135.62, 129.70, 129.05, 128.49, 128.47, 128.34, 128.26, 128.24, 128.17, 128.08, 128.05, 127.94, 127.72, 127.67, 127.49, 127.46 (Ar), 101.60 (Xyl-1), 79.27 (RboB-4), 78.95 (RboB-2, 3, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 77.5-77.0 (RboA-2,3), 73.88 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 73.75 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 72.50 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 72.03 (CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 71.66 (Xyl-3), 71.25 (Xyl-2), 71.25, 71.19 (RboA-4), 62.82 (RboA-5), 62.68 (RboB-1), 62.37 (Xyl-5), 61.96 (RboA-1), 61.93 (RboB-5), 37.79, 37.75, 37.71 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 29.74, 29.68, 29.66 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 27.90, 27.84, 27.72 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 26.85 (*tert*-Bu), 21.01, 20.81 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO), 19.23 (CH<sub>2</sub>CN), HR ESI-MS *m/z* [M+Na<sup>+</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>81</sub>H<sub>98</sub>NNaO<sub>24</sub>PSi: 1550.5883; found, 1550.5816.



***O-D-Ribitol 1-{O-β-D-xylopyranosyl-(1-4)-D-ribitol-5-yl sodium phosphate}, sodium salt (4-7).***

A solution of *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (1 M, 0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol) and AcOH (70 μL, 1.2 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-19** (C1, 191.5 mg, 125.3 μmol) in THF (5.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 2 d. The reaction was worked up as the synthesis of **4-5**, and the residue was subjected to a silica gel column (Silica Gel 60N, 10:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–1:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give a desilylated compound (176.3 mg), a part of which (46.4 mg) was diluted in MeOH (2.0 mL), Et<sub>3</sub>N (1.0 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 mL) with stirring overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give a crude saponified compound (38.7 mg), a part of which (28.5 mg) was diluted in MeOH (3.0 mL). The solution was vigorously stirred in the presence of a catalytic amount of Pd/C under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at r.t. for 2 d. H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) was then added to the mixture and the reaction was continued for 2 more d. The reaction mixture was filtered on celite, and the volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 mL)

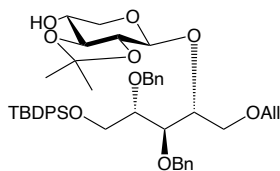
and 0.1 M NaOH (0.06 mL) and stirred for 4 h. After neutralization with dil. AcOH, the solution was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1% AcOH) and BondElut® (C8, H<sub>2</sub>O) to give **4-7** (10.3 mg) in 85% yield (over 4 steps) predominantly as a C1 conformer.  $[\alpha]_D -30$  (*c* 0.65, H<sub>2</sub>O). Chemical shifts in <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR are listed in Table 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O, selected):  $\delta$  4.61 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.80$  Hz, Xyl-1), 3.74 (brt, 1H,  $J = 6.27$  Hz, Rbo<sup>1-3</sup>), 3.45 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.24$  Hz Xyl-3), HR ESI-MS *m/z* [(M-Na)<sup>-</sup>]: calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>30</sub>O<sub>16</sub>P: 497.1277; found, 497.1278.



**5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl-D-ribitol (4-20).**

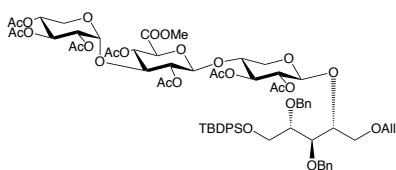
H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>•AcOH (112 mg) was added to a solution of **4-4** (274 mg, 252  $\mu$ mol) in toluene (6.0 mL) and EtOH (3.0 mL) with stirring overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was purified by gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) and a column of Silica Gel 60 (100:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give **4-20** (137 mg) in 75% yield.  $R_f$  0.47 (50:1 EtOAc:MeOH),  $[\alpha]_D +62$  (*c* 0.27, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.69-7.66 (ms, 4H, Ph), 7.43-7.39 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.35-7.24 (ms, 10H, Ph), 7.21 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.16 (ms, 2H, Ph), 5.85 (m, 1H, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.24 (m, 1H, =CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.17 (m, 1H, =CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.74, 4.58 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.68, 4.46 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.8$  Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 4.39 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.2$  Hz, Xyl-1), 4.22 (m, 1H, Rbo-4), 3.99 (dd, 1H,  $J = 3.6, 6.78$  Hz, Rbo-3), 3.97-3.93 (ms, 2H, Xyl-5a, Rbo-1a), 3.90 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.85 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.0, 6.2$  Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.72-3.67 (m, 1H, Xyl-4), 3.66-3.63 (ms, 2H, Rbo-5a, Rbo-2), 3.51-3.46 (ms, 2H, Xyl-3, Rbo-5b), 3.37-3.34 (m, 1H, Xyl-2), 3.22 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9.8, 11.6$  Hz, Xyl-5b), 2.86 (d, 1H  $J = 2.6$  Hz, Xyl-3-OH), 2.43 (d, 1H,  $J = 3.1$  Hz, Xyl-4-OH), 1.06 (s, 9H, *t*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR  $\delta_C$  (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 138.4, 138.3, 137.9, 135.7, 135.6 (each Ar), 134.0 (CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 133.4, 133.2, 129.7, 129.7, 129.0, 128.3, 128.3, 128.2, 127.9, 127.9, 127.7, 127.7, 127.6, 125.3 (each Ar), 117.3 (=CH<sub>2</sub>), 105.2 (Xyl-1), 81.4 (Rbo-4), 79.1 (Rbo-3), 78.9 (Rbo-2), 76.5 (Xyl-3), 74.1 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 74.0 (Xyl-2), 72.2, 72.1 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 70.1 (Rbo-5), 69.5 (Xyl-4), 65.4 (Xyl-5), 63.0 (Rbo-1), 26.8 (*t*-Bu). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for

C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>54</sub>NaO<sub>9</sub>Si [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 765.3435; found, 765.3414.



**5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3-O-isopropylidene-D-xylopyranosyl)- $\beta$ -D-ribose (4-21).**

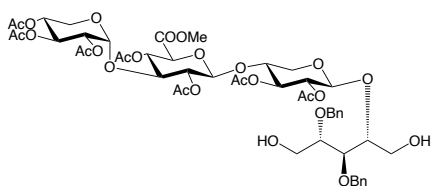
Camphorsulfonic acid (4 mg) and 2-methoxypropene (14  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol) were added to a solution of **4-20** (97 mg, 0.13 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) with stirring for 8 h. Additional 2-methoxypropene (14  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol) was then added. 2-Methoxypropene (28  $\mu$ L, 0.29 mmol) was added again the next day, and the reaction was quenched with DIPEA after 2 h. The conventional work-up and purification by Silica Gel 60 (6:1–4:1 toluene:EtOAc) gave **4-21** (70 mg) in 68% yield.  $R_f$  0.45 (3:1 toluene:EtOAc),  $[\alpha]_D -1.88$  ( $c$  1.28, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.69–7.67 (ms, 4H, Ph), 7.42–7.37 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.35–7.20 (ms, 14H, Ph), 5.88 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>=CH), 5.24 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>=CH), 5.12 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>=CH), 4.94 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.5$  Hz, Xyl-1), 4.72, 4.56 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.8$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.71, 4.60 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.28 (m, 1H, Rbo-4), 3.99–3.87 (ms, 7H, OCH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl-4, 5a, Rbo-1ab, 3), 3.78 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.70–3.63 (ms, 2H, Rbo-5ab), 3.49 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, Xyl-3), 3.30 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 9.5$  Hz, Xyl-2), 3.17 (d, 1H,  $J_{4,OH} = 4.0$  Hz, Xyl-4-OH), 1.64 (s, 3Hx2, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.44 (s, 9H, *t*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  138.8, 138.6, 135.8, 135.7, 133.5, 129.6, 129.6, 128.2, 128.1, 127.7, 127.6, 127.6, 127.5, 127.3 (each Ar), 135.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>=CH), 116.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>=CH), 101.8 (Xyl-1), 81.0 (Xyl-3), 79.8 (Rbo-2), 79.2 (Rbo-3), 77.7 (Rbo-4), 76.7 (Xyl-2), 73.8, 72.3 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 72.1 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 70.6 (Rbo-5), 69.5 (Xyl-4), 67.1 (Xyl-5), 63.6 (Rbo-1), 26.9 (*t*-Bu), 26.6 (2CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>46</sub>H<sub>58</sub>NaO<sub>9</sub>Si [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 805.3748; found, 805.3727.



**5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-**

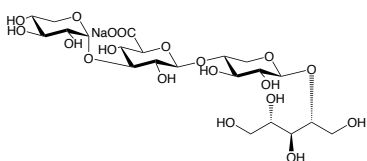
***xylopyranosyl)-(1→3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl-β-D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1→3)-2,4-di-O-acetyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl}-D-ribitol (4-22).***

MSAW300 (0.20 g) was added to a solution of **2-14** (135 mg, 195 μmol) and **4-21** (110 mg, 141 μmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8.0 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 15 min. TMSOTf (4 μL, 0.02 μmol) was added to the mixture at -78 °C with stirring for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) gave a product (76 mg), to which Ac<sub>2</sub>O (3.0 mL) and pyridine (3.0 mL) were added with stirring overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure and the residue was purified by a column of Wakogel<sup>®</sup> C-300 (3:1 toluene:EtOAc) to give **4-22** (67 mg) in 35% yield over 2 steps. *R*<sub>f</sub> 0.62 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc), [α]<sub>D</sub> +58 (*c* 0.50, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.68-7.66 (ms, 4H, Ph), 7.41-7.38 (ms, 2H, Ph), 7.33-7.24 (ms, 10H, Ph), 7.19-7.14 (ms, 4H, Ph), 5.87-5.81 (m, 1H, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.29 (t, 1H, *J* = 9.9 Hz, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-3), 5.23-5.17 (ms, 3H, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-1, GlcA-4), 5.14-5.09 (ms, 2H, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 4.95-4.87 (ms, 3H, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-4, GlcA-2, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 4.75 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.2 Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 4.72-4.68 (ms, 3H, O-CH<sub>2</sub>, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-2), 4.52-4.46 (m, 2H, O-CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.42 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.7 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.28-4.25 (m, 1H, Rbo-4), 3.96-3.91 (ms, 3H, GlcA-3, Rbo-1a, 3), 3.87-3.83 (ms, 5H, CH-CH<sub>2</sub>, GlcA-5, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a, Rbo-1b), 3.76-3.67 (ms, 5H, O-CH<sub>3</sub>, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5a, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 3.64-3.62 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.59-3.52 (ms, 3H, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5b, Rbo-5a, 5b), 3.24 (dd, 1H, *J* = 9.7, 11.8 Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5b), 2.06 (s, 3H, Ac), 2.03-2.02 (4s, 12H, 4Ac), 2.00 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.98 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.06 (s, 9H, *t*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.7, 167.0, 169.7, 169.6, 169.5, 169.5, 167.0 (each C=O), 137.9(C=O), 135.8, 135.6 (each Ar), 134.7 (CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 133.6, 133.4, 129.6, 129.0, 129.0, 128.6, 128.2, 127.6, 127.5, 127.4, 125.3 (each Ar), 116.8 (CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 101.0 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 100.5 (GlcA-1), 96.2 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-1), 79.4 (Rbo-2), 79.2 (Rbo-3), 79.1 (Rbo-4), 77.08-76.80 (GlcA-3), 76.1 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 73.9 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 72.82 (GlcA-5 or CH-CH<sub>2</sub>), 72.18 (CH-CH<sub>2</sub> or GlcA-5), 72.0 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 72.0 (GlcA-2, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 71.4 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 71.3 (GlcA-4), 71.1 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-2), 70.8 (Rbo-5), 69.0 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-4), 68.9 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-3), 63.3 (Rbo-1), 62.5 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 58.7 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5), 52.7 (COOCH<sub>3</sub>), 26.9 (*t*-Bu), 21.4, 20.8, 20.7, 20.6, 19.3 (each CCH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>69</sub>H<sub>86</sub>NaO<sub>26</sub>Si [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 1381.5074; found, 1381.5056.



***2,3-Di-O-benzyl-4-O-[(2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-xylopyranosyl)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-(methyl 2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronate)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-2,4-di-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl]-D-ribose (4-23).***

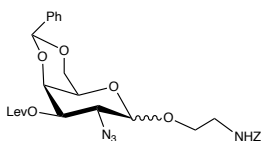
A catalytic amount of (1,5-cyclooctadiene)bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium (I) hexafluorophosphate in THF (1.0 mL) was activated with H<sub>2</sub>. Compound **4-22** (67 mg, 50  $\mu$ mol) in THF (5.0 mL) was added to this solution with stirring for 1.5 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 mL), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (9 mg, 0.1 mmol), and I<sub>2</sub> (26 mg, 0.10 mmol) were then added with stirring at 0 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and worked up conventionally. The crude material obtained was purified by a column of Silica Gel 60N (3:1 toluene:EtOAc–10:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to give a product (60 mg) that was diluted with THF (4.0 mL). AcOH (25  $\mu$ L) and 1 M *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (220  $\mu$ L) were added to this solution with stirring for 2 d. The conventional work-up and purification by a column of Wakogel<sup>®</sup> C-300 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc) gave **4-23** (29 mg), R<sub>f</sub> 0.25 (1:2 toluene:EtOAc), in 54% yield over 2 steps. This compound was used in the next reaction without further purification.



***$\alpha$ -D-Xylopyranosyl-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-( $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyluronic acid)-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)- $\beta$ -D-xylopyranosyl-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)-D-ribose, sodium salt (4-8).***

LiOH (1.25 M) (210  $\mu$ L) was added to a solution of **4-23** (29 mg, 27  $\mu$ mol) in THF (4.0 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.2 mL) with stirring at 0 °C for 1 h. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. The residue was diluted with MeOH (4.0 mL), and 0.1 M NaOH (0.1 mL) was added with stirring overnight. The reaction was quenched with 50% AcOH. Volatiles were similarly removed, and the residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (1% AcOH). The product (20 mg) was diluted with MeOH (1 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O

(1 mL) and stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere overnight. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite to give **4-8** (15 mg) in 92% yield over 2 steps. R<sub>f</sub> 0.71 (33:33:33:5 EtOAc:MeOH: H<sub>2</sub>O:AcOH), [α]<sub>D</sub> +33 (*c* 0.63, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 1.23 ppm): δ 5.31 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub>=3.8 Hz, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-1), 4.58 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 4.54 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.5 Hz, GlcA-1), 4.09 (dd, 1H, *J* = 5.5, 12.0 Hz, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5a), 3.98 (m, 1H, Rbo-4), 3.90-3.86 (ms, 4H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4, Rbo-3, 1a, 5a), 3.81-3.72 (ms, 5H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5a, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-4, GlcA-5, Rbo-2, 5b), 3.68-3.57 (ms, 6H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3, 5b, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-3, GlcA-3, 4, Rbo-1b), 3.51 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 9.5 Hz Xyl<sup>4</sup>-2), 3.42-3.35 (ms, 3H, Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2, Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5b, GlcA-2). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (125 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 30.5 ppm): δ 103.8 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-1), 102.1 (GlcA-1), 99.7 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-1), 81.9 (GlcA-4), 81.6 (Rbo-4), 77.7 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-4), 76.3 (Rbo-3), 74.7 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-3), 74.0 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-2), 73.9 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-3), 73.1, 72.7 (GlcA-5, Rbo-2), 72.5 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-2), 72.4 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-4), 72.2 (GlcA-2), 70.2 (GlcA-3), 63.8 (Xyl<sup>2</sup>-5), 63.5 (Xyl<sup>4</sup>-5), 62.3 (Rbo-1), 61.0 (Rbo-5). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>36</sub>NaO<sub>19</sub> [M+H<sup>+</sup>], 615.1748; found, 615.1744.

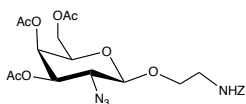


**2-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-O-benzylidene-2-deoxy-3-O-levulinoyl- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -D-galactopyranoside (5-8 $\alpha$  and 5-8 $\beta$ ).**

MS4A (0.73 g) was added to a solution of **5-7** (1.77 g, 3.30 mmol) and HOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NHZ (1.00 g, 5.12 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. BF<sub>3</sub>•OEt<sub>2</sub> (62  $\mu$ L, 0.49 mmol) was added to the mixture at -50 °C with stirring for 20 min. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) and Wakogel<sup>®</sup> C-300 (3:1-1:5 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) gave **5-8 $\alpha$**  (135.5 mg, 0.24 mmol) and **5-8 $\beta$**  (617.2 mg, 1.09 mmol) in 7 and 33% yield, respectively. R<sub>f</sub> 0.32 and 0.20 (1:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc), **5-8 $\alpha$** , [α]<sub>D</sub> +72.4 (*c* 1.07, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.51-7.49 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.39-7.30 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 5.52 (s, 1H, PhCH), 5.32 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 11.1 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.4 Hz, H-3), 5.26 (br, 1H, NH), 5.13, 5.10 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 12.5 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.06 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 3.3 Hz, H-1), 4.41 (d, 1H, H-4), 4.22 (brd, 1H, *J* = 12.4 Hz, H-6a), 4.00 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>5,6b</sub> = 1.2 Hz, *J*<sub>6a,6b</sub> = 12.7 Hz, H-6b), 3.93 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3.84, 3.60 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>x2), 3.72 (s, 1H, H-5), 3.48, 3.40 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2NCH<sub>2</sub>x2), 2.78-2.65 (m, 4H, Lev), 2.11 (s, 3H, COCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ



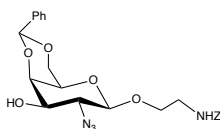
206.17 (C=O), 172.17 [OC=O(Lev)], 156.42 (NHC=O), 137.46, 136.51, 129.10, 128.54, 128.21, 128.13, 128.09, 126.16 (Ar), 100.76 (PhCH), 98.90 (C-1), 73.38 (C-4), 69.41 (C-3), 69.02 (C-6), 68.02 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 66.77 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 62.80 (C-5), 57.37 (C-2), 40.75 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 37.87 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)], 29.69 (COCH<sub>3</sub>), 28.15 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)]. ESI-HRMS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>Na [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 591.2067; found, 591.2055, *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>K [M+K<sup>+</sup>], 607.1806; found, 607.1793. **5-8β**, [α]<sub>D</sub> +10 (*c* 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.52-7.50 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.50-7.30 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 5.51 (s, 1H, PhCH), 5.36 (m, 1H, NH), 5.10 (s, 2H, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.73 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.9 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.5 Hz, H-3), 4.35 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.0 Hz, H-1), 4.28 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>5,6a</sub> = 1.3 Hz, *J*<sub>6a,6b</sub> = 12.5 Hz, H-6a), 4.27 (d, 1H, H-4), 4.01 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>5,6b</sub> = 1.6 Hz, H-6b), 3.99, (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.89 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3.74, (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.48, 3.44 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2NCH<sub>2</sub>x2), 3.42 (s, 1H, H-5), 2.77-2.74 (m, 2H, 1/2Lev), 2.70-2.62 (m, 2H, 1/2Lev), 2.10 (s, 3H, COCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 206.14 (C=O), 172.08 [OC=O(Lev)], 156.48 (NHC=O), 137.47, 136.63 [C (q), Ar], 129.12, 128.50, 128.21, 128.04, 128.01, 126.28 (Ar), 102.47 (C-1), 100.91 (PhCH), 72.58 (C-4), 72.02 (C-3), 69.59 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 68.84 (C-6), 66.66 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 66.42 (C-5), 60.34 (C-2), 40.99 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 37.87 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)], 29.69 (COCH<sub>3</sub>), 28.09 [CH<sub>2</sub>(Lev)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>K [M+K<sup>+</sup>], 607.1806; found, 607.1793.



**2-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 3,4,6-tri-O-acetyl-2-azido-2-deoxy-β-D-galactopyranoside (5-11).**

MS4A (0.07 g) was added to a solution of 3,4,6-tri-O-acetyl-2-azido-2-deoxy-D-galactopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate **5-10** (166.9 mg, 0.351 mmol) and HOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (171.3 mg, 0.877 mmol) in toluene (2.5 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. BF<sub>3</sub>•OEt<sub>2</sub> (10 μL, 80 mmol) was added to the mixture at -50 °C with stirring up to -14 °C for 3 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>: MeOH) gave **5-11** (131.8 mg, 0.259 mmol) in 73% yield. R<sub>f</sub> 0.38 (10:1 EtOAc:MeOH), [α]<sub>D</sub> -5.19 (*c* 1.31, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.37-7.31 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 5.32 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.4 Hz, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> = 0.8 Hz, H-4), 5.27 (m, 1H,

NH), 5.11 (s, 1H, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.76 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3}$  = 11 Hz, H-3), 4.35 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 10 Hz, H-1), 4.12 (m, 2H, H-6ab), 3.96 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.83 (dt, 1H,  $J_{5,6a} = J_{5,6b} = 6.6$  Hz, H-5), 3.78 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67 (m, 1H, H-2), 3.48 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.15, 2.05, 2.03 (3s, 3Hx3, 3Ac). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.3, 170.0, 169.75 (C=O), 156.41, 136.50, 128.56, 128.18, 128.15 (Ar), 102.59 (C-1), 70.95 (C-3), 70.87 (C-5), 69.93 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 66.81 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 66.32 (C-4), 61.29 (C-6), 60.83 (C-2), 41.01 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 20.62, 20.62, 20.59 (CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>10</sub>Na [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 531.1703; found, 531.1692.

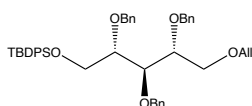


**2-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-O-benzylidene-2-deoxy-β-D-galactopyranoside (5-9).**

**(Method 1)** β-Anomer (**5-8β**) (490.1 mg, 0.862 mmol) was diluted with toluene (2.5 mL) and EtOH (10 mL). H<sub>2</sub>NNH<sub>2</sub>•AcOH (166.1 mg, 1.693 mmol) was then added with stirring for 40 min. The reaction mixture was directly added to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give **5-9** (403.0 mg) in 99% yield. R<sub>f</sub> 0.31 (1:1 toluene:EtOAc).

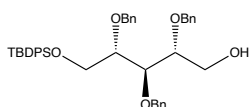
**(Method 2)** A solution of **5-11** (2.35 g, 4.62 mmol) in a mixture of MeOH (20 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (10 mL) was stirred at r.t. overnight. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure to give triol (1.77 g) in quantitative yield which was diluted with THF (20 mL). Benzaldehyde dimethylacetal (1.4 mL, 9.07 mmol) and catalytic amount of p-TsOH•H<sub>2</sub>O were then added with stirring for 3 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with Et<sub>3</sub>N. The volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from EtOH to give crystal (1.35 g). The mother liquor was concentrated and the residue was added to Silica Gel 60 (5:1–1:10 toluene:EtOAc–10:1 EtOAc:MeOH) gave **5-9** (0.36 g) (1.71 g in total) in 78% yield over 2 steps. M.p. 174.0 °C (from EtOH). [α]<sub>D</sub> +2.9 (*c* 1.27, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.51-7.49 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.40-7.29 (m, 8H, Ar-H), 5.56 (s, 1H, PhCH), 5.37 (m, 1H, NH), 5.11 (s, 2H, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.31 (dd, 1H,  $J_{5,6a} = 1.3$  Hz,  $J_{6a,6b} = 12.6$  Hz, H-6a), 4.29 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.0$  Hz, H-1), 4.16 (dd, 1H,  $J_{3,4} = 3.7$  Hz,  $J_{4,5} = 0.7$  Hz, H-4), 4.05 (dd, 1H,  $J_{5,6b} = 1.7$  Hz, H-6b), 4.00, 3.74 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub> x2), 3.63 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.55 (bdt, 1H,  $J = 3.7, 9.9$  Hz, H-3), 3.51,

3.44 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2NCH<sub>2</sub>x2), 3.42 (s, 1H, H-5), 2.59 (d, 1H,  $J_{3,\text{OH}} = 9.6$  Hz, 3-OH). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 156.50 (NHC=O), 137.20, 136.61 [C (q), Ar], 129.41, 128.51, 128.34, 128.05, 128.02, 126.34 (Ar), 102.40 (C-1), 101.44 (PhCH), 74.46 (C-4), 71.41 (C-3), 69.57 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 68.94 (C-6), 66.65 (C-5, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 64.06 (C-2). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>K [M+K<sup>+</sup>], 509.1439; found, 509.1426.



#### 5-O-Allyl-2,3,4-tri-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-D-ribose (5-12).

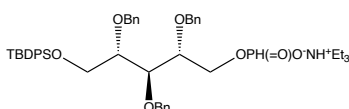
MS4A (0.81 g) was added to a solution of 5-O-Allyl-2,3-di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-D-ribose **4-2** (3.48 g, 5.68 mmol) and benzyl trichloroacetimidate (2.1 mL, 11 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (32 mL) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. TMSOTf (0.25 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added to the mixture at -20 °C with stirring up to 7 °C for 2.5 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The usual work-up and purification by column of Silica Gel 60 (*n*-hexane-100:1-10:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc) gave **5-12** (3.00 g, 4.38 mmol) in 77% yield.  $R_f$  0.61 (30:1 toluene:EtOAc),  $[\alpha]_D +7.1$  ( $c$  1.83, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.68-7.62 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.40-7.05 (m, 21H, Ar-H), 5.89-5.84 (m, 1H, -CH=), 5.24-5.20, 5.14-5.10 (2m, 1Hx2, 1/2CH<sub>2</sub>=x2), 4.71-4.52 (m, 6H, 3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.92 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.97-3.81 (m, 3H, H-2 or 3, 4), 3.79 (m, 1H, H-3 or 2), 3.69 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5a} = 2.6$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 10.6$  Hz, H-5a), 3.63 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5b} = 5.7$  Hz, H-5b), 1.06 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 138.78, 138.75, 138.58, 135.74, 135.68 [C (q), Ar], 134.97 (=CH-), 133.59, 133.43, 129.57, 129.56, 128.22, 128.20, 127.88, 127.72, 127.63, 127.60, 127.43, 127.34, 127.29 (Ar), 116.61 (=CH<sub>2</sub>), 79.99, 78.66, 78.63 (C-2,3,4), 73.70, 72.46, 72.36 (3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 72.15 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 70.34 (C-5), 63.82 (C-1), 26.90 (C-CH<sub>3</sub>), 19.21 (C-CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>45</sub>H<sub>52</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SiK [M+K<sup>+</sup>], 739.3221; found, 739.3194.



#### 2,3,4-Tri-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butylidiphenylsilyl-D-ribose (5-13).

A catalytic amount of (1,5-cyclooctadiene)bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium (I)

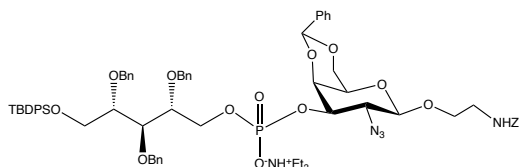
hexafluorophosphate in THF (1.5 mL) was activated with H<sub>2</sub>. Compound **5-12** (74.3 mg, 108 μmol) in THF (3.0 mL) was added to this solution with stirring for 1 h (solution A). Another catalytic amount of the same iridium (I) complex in THF (1.5 mL) was activated with H<sub>2</sub>. To this was added the solution of the solution A with stirring for 40 min. H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 mL), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (188 mg, 2.24 mmol), and I<sub>2</sub> (53.5 mg, 0.211 mmol) were then added with stirring at 0 °C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, and worked up conventionally. The crude material obtained was purified by a column of Silica Gel 60N (30:1–5:1 n-hexane:EtOAc) to give **5-13** (49.3 mg) in 71% yield. [α]<sub>D</sub> +7.7 (c 1.51, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.66 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.22 (m, 21H, Ar-H), 4.70, 4.62 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.2 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.69, 4.55 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.8 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.56 (s, 2H, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.97 (m, 2H, H-3, 4), 3.90 (m, 2H, H-1ab), 3.77 (m, 1H, H-2), 3.74 (m, 2H, H-5ab), 2.31 (brt, 1H, *J* = 6.2 Hz, OH-5), 1.06 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 138.33, 138.18, 138.13, 135.71, 135.66 [C (q), Ar], 133.40, 133.28, 129.69, 129.67, 128.92, 128.42, 128.37, 128.31, 127.99, 127.78, 127.75, 127.69, 127.54 (Ar), 79.74, 79.01, 78.96 (C-2,3,4), 73.88, 72.61, 71.86 (3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 63.49 (C-1), 61.50 (C-5), 26.90 (C-CH<sub>3</sub>), 19.20 (C-CH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>48</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SiNa [M+Na<sup>+</sup>], 683.3169; found, 683.3145.



**2,3,4-Tri-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-D-ribose 5-(triethylammonium phosphonate) (5-14).**

To a solution of **5-13** (748.1 mg, 1.092 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) and pyridine (10 mL) was added 2-chloro-1,3,2-benzodioxaphosphorin-4-one (777 mg, 3.84 mmol) at r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and quenched with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, and treated in the usual manner. The residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral) (50:1–1:1 n-hexane:EtOAc–20:1 EtOAc:MeOH–2:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-14** (694.6 mg) in 77% yield. This compound was used for the next reaction without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.65-7.61 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.30-7.17 (m, 20H, Ar-H), 5.85 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>PH</sub> =

556.3 Hz, PH), 4.73-4.51 (m, 6H, 3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.21 (m, 1H, H-5a), 4.10 (m, 1H, H-5b), 3.95-3.84 (m, 5H, H-1ab, 2, 3, 4), 2.95 (m, 6H, 3CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.24 (t, 9H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.03 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>48</sub>O<sub>7</sub>PSi [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>)], 723.2907; found, 723.2930.

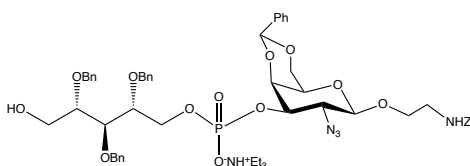


***O*-{2-*N*-(Benzylloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-*O*-benzylidene-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -*D*-galactopyranoside} 3-(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzyl-1-*O*-*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl-*D*-ribo-5-yl)triethylammonium phosphate (5-16).**

A mixture of **5-14** (97.1 mg, 0.118 mmol) and **5-9** (56.2 mg, 0.120 mmol) was twice co-evaporated with pyridine and dried in vacuo, then diluted with pyridine (2 mL). PivCl (7 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t., and additional PivCl (7 mLx3) were added after 20, 90, and 140 min, respectively. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> after 1 h and quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was treated in the usual manner. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH) to give **5-15** (85.3 mg, 0.724 mmol) in 62% yield. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.32 and 0.45 (1:1 toluene:EtOAcx2). This compound was used for the next reaction without further purification.

Compound **5-15** (85.3 mg, 72.4 mmol) was diluted with pyridine (2.4 mL). A solution of I<sub>2</sub> (50.8 mg, 0.200 mmol) in pyridine (2.4 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.12 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t. for 40 min. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was treated in the usual manner. The residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral) (50:1 EtOAc:MeOH–100:1–10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-16** (91.8 mg, 70.9 mmol) in 98% yield. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.53 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 5% AcOH). [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +7.4 (*c* 1.50, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.42 (s, 1H, Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>), 7.66-7.59 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.39-7.16 (m, 29H, Ar-H), 5.44 (s, 1H, PhCH), 5.38 (br, 1H, NH), 5.11, 5.07 [ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.7 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub> (*Z*)], 4.80, 4.57 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.7 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.73, 4.62 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 11.2 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.69, 4.66 (ABq,

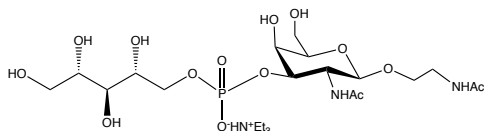
2H,  $J = 11.7$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.35 (m, 1H, Rbo-5a), 4.22 (m, 1H, Rbo-5b), 4.08 (m, 2H, Gal-3, 6a), 4.05 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.0$  Hz, Gal-1), 3.99 (m, 2H, Gal-4, Rbo-4), 3.91 (m, 5H, Rbo-1ab, 2, 3, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.79 (d, 1H,  $J_{6a,6b} = 11.2$  Hz, Gal-6b), 3.71 (dd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10.4$  Hz, Gal-2), 3.62 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.41 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.96 (s, 1H, Gal-5), 2.71 [m, 6H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.03 (s, 9H, *t*-Bu), 1.00 [t, 9H,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 156.48 (NHC=O), 139.11, 138.84, 138.11, 136.66 [C (q)], 135.69, 135.66 (Ar), 133.59, 133.44 [C (q), Ar], 129.52, 129.00, 128.92, 128.69, 128.46, 128.18, 128.13, 128.02, 127.98, 127.77, 127.70, 127.60, 127.58, 127.50, 127.42, 127.26, 127.19, 127.14, 126.51 (Ar), 102.21 (Gal-1), 100.89 (PhCH), 80.36, 78.62 (Rbo-2,3,4), 79.07 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 6.6 Hz, Gal-4), 73.78 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 73.57 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 4.1 Hz, Gal-3), 72.34, 72.04 (2PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.43 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 68.85 (Gal-6), 66.60 [PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 66.37 (Gal-5), 65.13 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 5.0 Hz, Rbo-5), 63.95 (Rbo-1), 62.26 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 7.8 Hz, Gal-2), 45.13 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 41.05 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 26.87 [CH<sub>3</sub> (*tert*-Bu)], 19.18 [CMe<sub>3</sub> (*tert*-Bu)], 8.19 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>65</sub>H<sub>72</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>14</sub>PSi [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>)<sup>-</sup>], 1191.4557; found, 1191.4570.



***O*-{2-*N*-(Benzoyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-*O*-benzylidene-2-deoxy-β-*D*-galactopyranoside} 3-(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzyl-*D*-ribo-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate) (5-17).**

Compound **5-16** (15.6 mg, 12.1 mmol) was diluted with THF (1 mL). To this was added a solution of 1 M *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (48 μL) was added with stirring for 4 d. The solution was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-17** quantitatively. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.54 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% AcOH). [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +4.6 (*c* 1.62, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.33 (s, 1H, Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>), 7.48 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.35-7.23 (m, 23H, Ar-H), 5.48 (s, 1H, PhCH), 5.44 (m, 1H, NH), 5.11, 5.08 [ABq, 2H,  $J = 12.3$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 4.83-4.57 (m, 6H, 3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.39 (m, 1H, Rbo-5a), 4.23 (m, 1H, Rbo-5b), 4.14-4.08 (m, 3H, Gal-1, 3, 6a), 4.02, 3.95, 3.82 (3m, 4H, Rbo-2, 3, 4, Gal-4), 3.92 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86 (d, 1H,  $J_{6a,6b} = 11.2$  Hz, Gal-6b), 3.78-3.73 (m, 3H, Rbo-1ab, Gal-2), 3.67 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.43 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.02 (s, 1H, Gal-5), 2.76 [m,

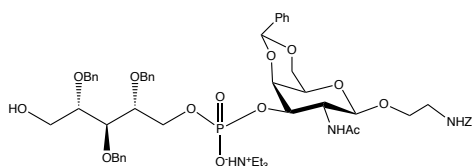
6H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.06 [t, 9H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 156.50 (NHC=O), 138.62, 138.48, 138.48, 138.09, 136.65 [C (q), Ar], 129.05, 128.90, 128.87, 128.79, 128.47, 128.39, 128.31, 128.27, 128.10, 127.99, 127.96, 127.79, 127.75, 127.69, 127.58, 127.47, 126.54, 126.08 (Ar), 102.16 (Gal-1), 101.05 (PhCH), 79.37, 79.12 (Rbo-2,3,4), 78.85 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 7.7 Hz, Gal-4), 73.88 (PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 73.63 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 4.8 Hz, Gal-3), 72.28, 71.90 (2PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.44 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 68.91 (Gal-6), 66.62 [PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 66.39 (Gal-5), 62.34 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 7.9 Hz, Rbo-5), 62.34 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 7.9 Hz, Gal-2), 61.59 (Rbo-1), 45.23 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 41.03 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 8.23 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>71</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>14</sub>P [M+H<sup>+</sup>], 1056.4735; found, 1056.4634, *m/z* calcd for C<sub>49</sub>H<sub>54</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>14</sub>P [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>)<sup>-</sup>], 953.3379; found, 953.3357.



***O*-(2-Acetamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-D-galactopyranoside) 3-(D-ribofuranose-5-yl) triethylammonium phosphate (5-1).**

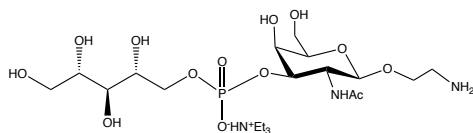
Compound **5-17** (20.8 mg, 19.7 μmol) was diluted with 2-propanol (3 mL), and stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 3 d. H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction continued for 1 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). Et<sub>3</sub>N (3 drops) and Ac<sub>2</sub>O (3 drops) were added to the solution with stirring for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated and diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (1.5 mL). The solution was stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 2 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-1** (5.0 mg, 8.0 μmol) in 41% yield over 3 steps. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.46 (1:1:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% AcOH), [α]<sub>D</sub> -32 (*c* 0.06, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (DSS = 0 ppm): δ 4.38 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.5 Hz, Gal-1), 4.04-4.00 (m, 2H, Gal-3, 4), 3.91-3.87 (m, 1H, Gal-2, Rbo-5a), 3.81-3.75 (m, 3H, Rbo-4, 5b, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.69 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.67-3.61 (m, 3H, Gal-6ab, Rbo-1a), 3.59-3.53 (m, 3H, Gal-5, Rbo-3, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.50 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.9 Hz, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 7.0 Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.21 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.05 [q, 6H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.89, 1.83 (2s, 3Hx2, 2NAc),

1.10 [t, 9H, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (DSS = 0 ppm): δ 99.07 (Gal-1), 72.98 (d, <sup>2</sup>J<sub>COP</sub> = 5.7 Hz, Gal-3), 72.42 (Rbo-3), 69.78 (Rbo-2), 69.40 (Gal-5), 68.68 (d, <sup>3</sup>J<sub>CCOP</sub> = 7.4 Hz, Rbo-4), 65.81 (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 64.66 (Gal-4), 62.31 (d, <sup>2</sup>J<sub>COP</sub> = 5.6 Hz, Rbo-5), 60.03 (Rbo-1), 58.64 (Gal-6), 48.98 (d, <sup>3</sup>J<sub>CCOP</sub> = 6.4 Hz, Gal-2), 44.40 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 37.05 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 20.06, 19.54 (COCH<sub>3</sub>), 8.17 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>15</sub>P [M-Na<sup>-</sup>], 587.1858; found, 587.1865.



***O*-[2-*N*-(Benzylloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-acetamido-4,6-*O*-benzylidene-2-deoxy-β-*D*-galactopyranoside] 3-(2,3,4-*Tri-O*-benzyl-*D*-ribofuranose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate) (5-18).**

Compound (5-17, 13.6 mg, 12.9 mmol) was diluted with EtOAc (1.5 mL). To this were added AcOH (0.1 mL, 1.75 mmol) and Zn (83.0 mg, 1.27 mmol) with stirring for 2 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with MeOH (2 mL). Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.1 mL) and Ac<sub>2</sub>O (0.1 mL) were added to the solution with stirring for 2 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give 5-18 (13.4 mg, 12.5 mmol) in 97% yield over 2 steps. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.29 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 5% AcOH). This compound of which <sup>1</sup>H NMR afforded NAc signal at 1.88 ppm was used for the next reaction without further purification.

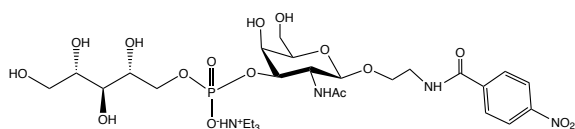


***O*-(2-Aminoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-*D*-galactopyranoside) 3-(*D*-ribofuranose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate) (5-19).**

Compound 5-18 (12.2 mg, 11.4 mmol) was diluted with 2-propanol (2 mL), and stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 2 d. H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction continued for 2 d. Insoluble



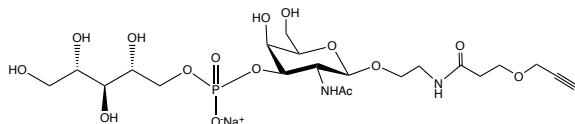
materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The solution was stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 3 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure to give **5-19** quantitatively. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.45 (1:1:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N), [α]<sub>D</sub> +26 (*c* 0.40, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 1.23 ppm): δ 4.57 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.5 Hz, Gal-1), 4.18 (ddd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.6 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.1 Hz, *J*<sub>3,P</sub> = 8.6 Hz, Gal-3), 4.15 (d, 1H, Gal-4), 4.09-4.03 (m, 3H, Gal-2, Rbo-5a, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.96-3.89 (m, 3H, Rbo-4, 5b, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.83 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.80-3.78 (m, 3H, Gal-6ab, Rbo-1a), 3.74-3.71 (m, 2H, Gal-5, Rbo-3), 3.64 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.9 Hz, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 7.1 Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.23 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.19 [q, 6H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.06 (s, 3H, NAc), 1.91 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.27 [t, 9H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 31.1 ppm): δ 176.56 [NHC=O], 102.63 (Gal-1), 76.55 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 5.6 Hz, Gal-3), 76.26 (Rbo-3), 73.57 (Rbo-2), 73.16 (Gal-5), 72.44 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>CCOP</sub> = 7.6 Hz, Rbo-4), 68.41 (Gal-4), 68.11 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 5.5 Hz, Rbo-5), 67.08 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 63.81 (Rbo-1), 62.50 (Gal-6), 52.68 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>CCOP</sub> = 5.4 Hz, Gal-2), 48.18 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 41.00 (NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 23.89 (NCOCH<sub>3</sub>), 9.73 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>13</sub>P [(M-HN<sup>+</sup>Et<sub>3</sub>)<sup>-</sup>], 477.1491; found, 477.1492.



***O*-[2-*N*-(4-Nitro)benzamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-*D*-galactopyranoside] 3-(*D*-ribofuran-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate) (5-2).**

Solution of 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride (4.1 mg, 22 mmol) in acetone (0.18 mL) was added to the solution of **5-19** (7.2 mg, 11 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (5 mL, 36 mmol) with stirring at r.t. for 40 min. The reaction mixture was directly subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) and BondElut C8 to give **5-2** (2.7 mg, 3.7 mmol) in 34% yield. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.62 (3:2:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N), [α]<sub>D</sub> -39 (*c* 0.12, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O), (DOH = 4.70 ppm): δ 8.30-8.28 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.90-7.88 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 4.49 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.5 Hz, Gal-1), 4.09 (ddd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.7 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.1 Hz, *J*<sub>3,P</sub> = 8.7 Hz, Gal-3), 4.107 (d, 1H, Gal-4), 4.01-3.93 (m, 3H, Gal-2, Rbo-5a, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86-

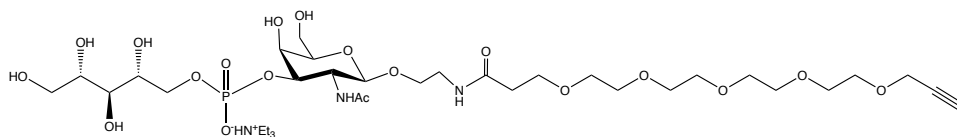
3.81 (m, 2H, Rbo-4, 5b), 3.80-3.74 (m, 2H, Rbo-2, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.71 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1a,1b} = 11.8$  Hz,  $J_{1a,2} = 3.1$  Hz, Rbo-1a), 3.68 (m, 2H, Gal-6ab), 3.64-3.62 (m, 2H, Gal-5, Rbo-3), 3.56 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1b,2} = 7.2$  Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.54 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.11 [q, 6H,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.68 (s, 3H, NAc), 1.19 [t, 9H, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H}NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (DSS = 0 ppm): δ 77.23, 171.69 (C=O), 152.30, 142.32 [C (q), Ar], 131.16, 126.70 (Ar), 104.02 (Gal-1), 77.93 (d,  $^2J_{COP} = 5.4$  Hz, Gal-3), 77.43 (Rbo-3), 74.80 (Rbo-2), 74.41 (Gal-5), 73.69 (d,  $^3J_{CCOP} = 7.6$  Hz, Rbo-4), 70.59 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.68 (Gal-4), 69.33 (d,  $^2J_{COP} = 5.7$  Hz, Rbo-5), 65.06 (Rbo-1), 63.64 (Gal-6), 53.99 (d,  $^3J_{CCOP} = 6.4$  Hz, Gal-2), 49.42 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 42.65 (NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 21.78 (NCOCH<sub>3</sub>), 10.97 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>16</sub>P [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>)], 626.1603; found, 626.1611.



***O-{2-N-(4-Oxa-hept-5-ynamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-D-galactopyranoside)} 3-(D-ribo-5-yl sodium phosphate) (5-3).***

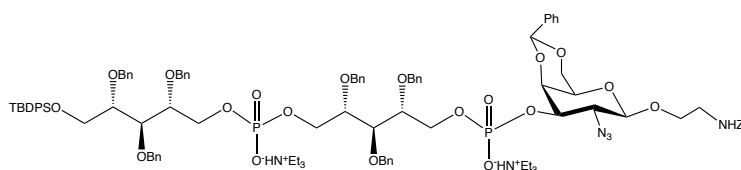
Propargyl-dPEG<sup>®</sup><sub>1</sub>-NHS ester from Quanta Biodesign Ltd. (Plain City, OH) (6.0 mg, 27 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (0.2 mL) was added to the solution of **5-19** (7.3 mg, 11 mmol) in 0.1 M Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 0.15 M NaCl (0.5 mL, pH 7.7) with stirring at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was directly subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) and BondElut C8 to give **5-3** (7.0 mg, 11 mmol) in quantitative yield.  $R_f$  0.60 (3:2:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N).  $[\alpha]_D -4.1$  ( $c$  0.38, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O), (*tert*-BuOH = 1.23 ppm): δ 4.53 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 8.5$  Hz, Gal-1), 4.20 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>C≡), 4.17 (ddd, 1H,  $J_{2,3} = 10.4$  Hz,  $J_{3,4} = 3.1$  Hz,  $J_{3,P} = 8.5$  Hz, Gal-3), 4.14 (d, 1H, Gal-4), 4.03 (dd, 1H, Gal-2), 4.03 (m, 1H, Rbo-5a), 3.92 (m, 3H, Rbo-4, 5b, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.83 (m, 3H, Rbo-2, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 3.78 (m, 3H, Rbo-1a, Gal-6ab), 3.72 (m, 4H, Rbo-3, Gal-5, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.64 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1a,1b} = 11.9$  Hz,  $J_{1b,2} = 7.1$  Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.38 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.88 (t, 1H,  $J = 2.31$  Hz, C≡CH), 2.54 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 2.05 (s, 3H, NAc). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 31.1 ppm): δ 176.23, 175.36 [2NHC=O], 102.88 (Gal-1), 76.74 (d,  $^2J_{COP} = 6.6$  Hz, Gal-3), 76.24 (Rbo-3), 73.57 (Rbo-2), 73.17 (Gal-5), 72.45 (d,  $^3J_{CCOP} = 7.1$  Hz, Rbo-4), 71.26 (C≡CH), 69.66 (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 68.46 (Gal-4), 68.10 (d,  $^2J_{COP} = 5.1$  Hz, Rbo-5), 67.39 (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 63.81 (Rbo-1), 62.45 (Gal-6), 59.33 (C≡CH), 52.79 (d,  $^3J_{CCOP} = 6.8$  Hz, Gal-2), 40.88 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 37.39 (CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 23.92 (NCOCH<sub>3</sub>). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>15</sub>P [(M-Na)],

587.1858; found, 587.1865.



***O*-{2-*N*-(4,7,10,13,16-Pentaoxa-nonadec-18-ynamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -D-galactopyranoside)} 3-(D-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate) (5-4).**

Propargyl-PEG4-NHS ester from BroadPharm (San Diego, CA) (15.5 mg, 38.6  $\mu$ mol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (0.2 mL) was added to the solution of **5-19** (10.2 mg, 15.9  $\mu$ mol) in 0.1% Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.5 mL) with stirring at r.t. Additional 0.1% Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.1 mL $\times$ 2) were added after 2 and 18 h, respectively. The reaction mixture was evaporated, and the residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-4** (13.0 mg, 15.0  $\mu$ mol) in 94% yield. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.60 (3:2:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N). [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> -5.9 (*c* 0.95, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (*tert*-BuOH = 1.23 ppm):  $\delta$  4.53 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.5 Hz, Gal-1), 4.23 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>C $\equiv$ ), 4.17 (ddd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.4 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.1 Hz, *J*<sub>3,P</sub> = 8.6 Hz, Gal-3), 4.14 (d, 1H, Gal-4), 4.03 (dd, 1H, Gal-2), 4.03 (m, 1H, Rbo-5a), 3.92 (m, 3H, Rbo-4, 5b, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.83 (m, 1H, Rbo-2), 3.78 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 3.75 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.73-3.67 (m, 21H, Rbo-1a, 3, Gal-5, 6ab, 8OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.64 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> = 11.8 Hz, *J*<sub>1b,2</sub> = 7.1 Hz, Rbo-1b), 3.38 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.88 (t, 1H, *J* = 2.43 Hz, C $\equiv$ CH), 3.19 [q, 6H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.53 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 2.04 (s, 3H, NAc), 1.27 [t, 9H, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O), (*tert*-BuOH = 31.1 ppm):  $\delta$  176.16, 175.53 [2NHC=O], 102.88 (Gal-1), 76.74 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 5.5 Hz, Gal-3), 76.24 (Rbo-3), 73.57 (Rbo-2), 73.17 (Gal-5), 72.44 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 7.6 Hz, Rbo-4), 71.24, 71.09, 71.06, 71.04, 71.00, 70.93 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 70.16 (C $\equiv$ CH), 69.62 (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N), 68.45 (Gal-4), 68.22 (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 68.09 (d, <sup>2</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 5.5 Hz, Rbo-5), 63.81 (Rbo-1), 62.45 (Gal-6), 59.39 (C $\equiv$ CH), 52.77 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>COP</sub> = 6.2 Hz, Gal-2), 48.18 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 40.84 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 37.47 (CH<sub>2</sub>C=O), 23.91 (NCOCH<sub>3</sub>). 9.73 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>52</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>19</sub>P [M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>], 763.2907; found, 763.2969.

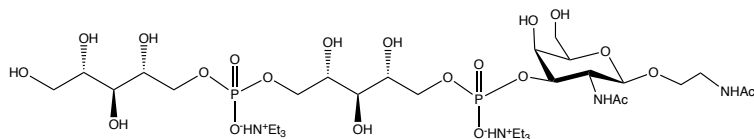


*O*-{2-*N*-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-*O*-benzylidene-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -*D*-galactopyranoside} 3-{1-(1-*O*-*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl)-2,3,4-tri-*O*-benzyl-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphoryl)-2,3,4-tri-*O*-benzyl-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate} (5-20).

A mixture of **5-14** (32.0 mg, 38.7  $\mu$ mol) and **5-17** (34.6 mg, 32.8  $\mu$ mol) was co-evaporated three times with pyridine and dried overnight in vacuo, then diluted with pyridine (1 mL). PivCl (2.4 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t., and additional PivCl (2.4 mL) were added after 1 h. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> after 3.5 h and quenched with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give crude phosphoryl compound (51.5 mg). *R*<sub>f</sub> 0.67 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N). <sup>1</sup>H NMR showed some diastereomeric two separate peaks. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (selected):  $\delta$  12.38 (br, 1H, NH<sup>+</sup>Et<sub>3</sub>), 7.64-7.60 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.47 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.14 (m, 44H, Ar-H), 5.46, 5.45 (diastereomeric 2s, 1H, PhCH), 5.42 (m, 1H, NH), 5.10, 5.07 [ABq, 2H, *J* = 8.4 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 4.79-4.56 (m, 12H, 6PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.65 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.42 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.02, 3.00 (diastereomeric 2s, 1H, Gal-5), 2.72 [m, 6H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.02 [m, 18H, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N), *tert*-Bu]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>91</sub>H<sub>101</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>20</sub>P<sub>2</sub>Si [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>+</sup>], 1659.6259, 1660.6292; found, 1659.6190, 1660.6222. This compound was used for the next reaction without further purification.

The crude phosphoryl compound (51.5 mg) was diluted with pyridine (1 mL). A solution of I<sub>2</sub> (25.2 mg, 99.3  $\mu$ mol) in pyridine (1 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t. for 1 h 40 min. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-20** (35.4 mg, 18.8  $\mu$ mol) in 57% yield over 2 steps. *R*<sub>f</sub> 0.48 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N). [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +0.78 (*c* 0.77, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). Acceptor (**5-17**) was recovered (14.8 mg) in 43% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (selected):  $\delta$  7.64-7.08 (m, 50H, Ar-H), 5.44 (br, 2H, PhCH, NH), 5.11, [br, 2H, PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 2.75 [brd, 12H, 6NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.03 [brs, 18H, 6CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.01 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>91</sub>H<sub>100</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>21</sub>P<sub>2</sub>Si [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2+</sup>], 837.3068, 837.8084; found,

837.3052, 837.8063.

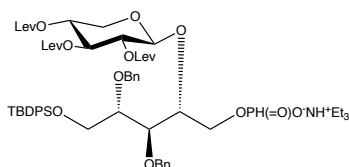


***O-(2-Acetamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -D-galactopyranoside) 3-{1-(D-ribose-5-yl trimethylammonium phosphoryl)-D-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate} (5-5).***

Compound **5-20** (31.8 mg, 16.9 mmol) was diluted with THF (1.5 mL). To this was added a solution of 1 M *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (100  $\mu$ L) was added with stirring for 5 d. The solution was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give desilylated compound (24.6 mg, 14.9 mmol) in 89% yield. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.35 and 0.41 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% AcOH). <sup>1</sup>H NMR measurement showed the disappearance of TBDPS group. This compound was used for the next reaction without further purification. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>75</sub>H<sub>82</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>21</sub>P<sub>2</sub> [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 718.2479; found, 718.2492.

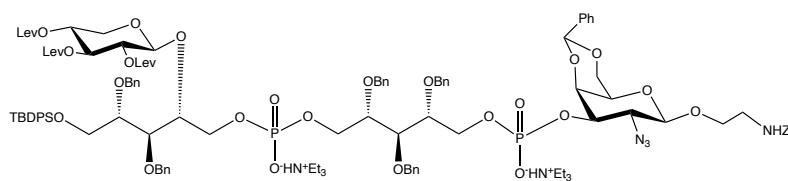
Desilylated compound (24.2 mg, 14.7 mmol) was diluted with 2-propanol (3 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.3 mL) with stirring in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 2 d. H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction continued for 4 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). Et<sub>3</sub>N (5 drops) and Ac<sub>2</sub>O (5 drops) were added to the solution with stirring for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated, and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N). Fractions collected were diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (1.5 mL). The solution was stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon and AcOH (1 drop) under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 7 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-5** (11.6 mg, 12.4 mmol) in 84% yield over 3 steps. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.36 (3:2:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N), [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> -23 (*c* 0.36, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O). (DSS = 0 ppm):  $\delta$  4.53 (d, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 8.4 Hz, Gal-1), 4.17 (ddd, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = 10.7 Hz, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 3.0 Hz, *J*<sub>3,P</sub> = 8.4 Hz, Gal-3), 4.15 (d, 1H, Gal-4), 4.10-4.02 (m, 4H, Gal-2, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1a, 5a, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5a), 3.98-3.90 (m, 5H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1b, 4, 5b, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4, 5b), 3.85 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2), 3.82-3.77 (m, 4H, Gal-6ab, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1a, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.76-3.68 (m, 4H, Gal-5, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-3, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.65 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1a,1b</sub> =

12.0 Hz,  $J_{1a,2} = 7.0$  Hz, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1b), 3.36 (br, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.19 [br, 12H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.05, 1.99 (2s, 3Hx2, 2NAc), 1.27 [t, 18H, 6CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O), (DSS = 0 ppm): δ 177.42, 176.88 (C=O), 104.13 (Gal-1), 77.91 (d, <sup>2</sup> $J_{COP} = 5.7$  Hz, Gal-3), 77.47 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3), 74.79 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2), 74.44, 73.92 (Gal-5, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2, 3), 73.70, 73.64, 73.59 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-4, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4), 70.85 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.68 (Gal-4), 69.27, 69.24, 69.19, 69.15 (m, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1, 5, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5), 65.06 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1), 63.69 (Gal-6), 54.00 (d, <sup>3</sup> $J_{CCOP} = 6.3$  Hz, Gal-2), 49.43 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 42.09 (NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 25.99, 25.11 (NCOCH<sub>3</sub>), 10.95 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>21</sub>P<sub>2</sub> [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 366.0883; found, 366.0866.



**2,3-Di-O-benzyl-1-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-4-O-(2,3,4-tri-O-levulinoyl-β-D-xylopyranosyl)-D-ribose 5-(triethylammonium phosphonate) (5-21).**

To a solution of **4-18** (125.2 mg, 125.5 μmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1.6 mL) and pyridine (1.6 mL) was added 2-chloro-1,3,2-benzodioxaphosphorin-4-one (105.6 mg, 521.4 μmol) at r.t. for 2.5 h. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and quenched with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. and treated in the usual manner. The residue was subjected to a column of Silica Gel 60N (spherical neutral) (1:1 *n*-hexane:EtOAc–20:1 EtOAc:MeOH–20:1–8:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-21** (87.7 mg, 75.4 μmol) in 60% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (selected): δ 12.33 (br, 1H, NH<sup>+</sup>Et<sub>3</sub>), 7.70-7.63 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.16 (m, 14H, Ar-H), 5.19 (brt, 1H,  $J = 9.5$  Hz, Xyl-3), 4.99 (dd, 1H,  $J_{1,2} = 7.7$  Hz,  $J_{2,3} = 9.7$  Hz, Xyl-2), 4.95 (brdt, 1H,  $J = 5.6$  Hz,  $J = 9.6$  Hz, Xyl-4), 4.77 (d, 1H, Xyl-1), 4.72, 4.53 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.2$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.67, 4.52 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 11.7$  Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.29 (m, 1H, Rbo-5a), 4.01 (m, 1H, Rbo-5b), 3.96 (m, 1H, Xyl-5a), 3.26 (dd, 1H,  $J_{4,5b} = 10.0$  Hz,  $J_{5a,5b} = 11.6$  Hz, Xyl-5b), 2.96 [m, 6H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.75 (m, 6H, Lev), 2.58 (m, 6H, Lev), 2.17, 2.14, 2.09 (3s, 9H, 3COCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.23 [t, 9H,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.03 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>68</sub>O<sub>17</sub>PSi [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 1059.3969; found, 1059.3988. This compound was used without further purification.



***O*-{2-*N*-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)aminoethyl 2-azido-4,6-*O*-benzylidene-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -*D*-galactopyranoside} 3-[1-{1-*O*-*tert*-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2,3-di-*O*-benzyl-4-*O*-(2,3,4-tri-*O*-levulinoyl- $\beta$ -*D*-xylopyranosyl)-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphanyl}-2,3,4-tri-*O*-benzyl-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate}] (5-22)**

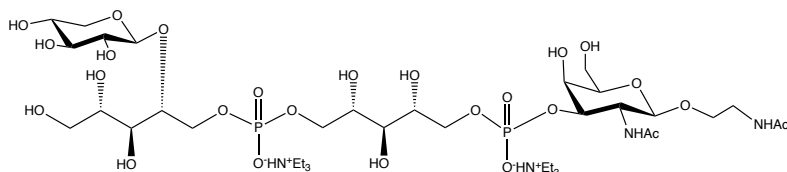
A mixture of **5-21** (79.8 mg, 68.7 mmol) and **5-17** (84.0 mg, 79.5 mmol) was twice co-evaporated with pyridine and dried in vacuo, then diluted with pyridine (2 mL). PivCl (4.4 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t., and additional PivCl (4.4 mLx2) were added after 40 and 90 min, respectively. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> after 1 h and quenched with 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was treated in the usual manner. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give phosphoryl compound (22.0 mg) and the recovery of **5-21** and **5-17** (134.8 mg) which was coupled again in a same manner to give phosphoryl compound (17.0 mg). The total yield of phosphoryl compound was 27%. *R<sub>f</sub>* 0.59 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 5% AcOH). <sup>1</sup>H NMR showed some diastereomeric two separate peaks. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.29 (br, 1H, NH<sup>+</sup>Et<sub>3</sub>), 7.63 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.47-7.36 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.34-7.15 (m, 37H, Ar-H), 5.46 (2s, 1H, PhCH), 5.44 (m, 1H, NH), 5.18 (2t, 1H, *J*<sub>2,3</sub> = *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = 9.5 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.11, 5.07 [ABq, 2H, *J* = 12.4 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub> (Z)], 4.97 (dd, 1H, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.6 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.93 (dt, 1H, *J*<sub>3,4</sub> = *J*<sub>4,5a</sub> = 9.5 Hz, *J*<sub>4,5e</sub> = 5.6 Hz, Xyl-4), 4.80-4.48 (m, 10H, 5PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.61-4.05 (m, 11H, Xyl-1, Gal-1, 3, 6a, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1ab, 5ab, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4, 5ab), 4.00-3.88 (m, 7H, Xyl-5e, Gal-4, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2, 3, 4, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.85 (m, 2H, Gal-6b, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1a), 3.75 (m, 2H, Gal-2, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1b), 3.66 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.52 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2), 3.43 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.16 (t, 1H, *J*<sub>5a,5e</sub> = *J*<sub>4,5a</sub> = 11.8 Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.07, 3.03 (2s, 1H, Gal-5), 2.76 [m, 6H, 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.17, 2.17, 2.14, 2.14 (4s, 6H, 2COCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.05 [t, 9H, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.04, 1.03 (2s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>104</sub>H<sub>121</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>30</sub>P<sub>2</sub>Si [(M-Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>-</sup>], 1995.7316; found, 1995.7297. This compound was used without further purification.

Phosphoryl compound (36.4 mg, 17.2 mmol) was diluted with pyridine (0.6 mL). A

solution of I<sub>2</sub> (13.0 mg, 51.2 mmol) in pyridine (0.7 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.03 mL) was added to the solution with stirring at r.t. The same I<sub>2</sub> solution was added (0.3 mL) after 2.5 h. The reaction was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> after 1 h and quenched with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and 1 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The residue was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give **5-22** (36.6 mg, 16.4 mmol) in 95% yield. R<sub>f</sub> 0.29 (10:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 5% AcOH). This compound was used without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.26 (br, 1H, NH<sup>+</sup>Et<sub>3</sub>), 7.63-7.62 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 7.46-7.45 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.39-7.15 (m, 39H, Ar-H), 5.44 (brs, 2H, PhCH<sub>2</sub>NH), 5.18 (t, 1H, J<sub>2,3</sub> = J<sub>3,4</sub> = 9.5 Hz, Xyl-3), 5.10, 5.07 [ABq, 2H, J = 12.4 Hz, PhCH<sub>2</sub>(Z)], 4.99 (dd, 1H, J<sub>1,2</sub> = 7.7 Hz, Xyl-2), 4.95 (dt, 1H, J<sub>3,4</sub> = J<sub>4,5a</sub> = 9.5 Hz, J<sub>4,5e</sub> = 4.8 Hz, Xyl-4), 4.81 (d, 1H, Xyl-1), 4.72-4.49 (m, 10H, 5PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.32 (m, 3H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-5a, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4, 5a), 4.19 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1a), 4.15 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-5b), 4.13 (m, 1H, Gal-1), 4.10 (m, 1H, Gal-6a), 4.09 (m, 1H, Gal-3), 5.05 (m, 2H, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1b, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5b), 3.95 (m, 5H, Gal-4, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2, 3, 4, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3), 3.91 (m, 1H, Xyl-5e), 3.90 (m, 2H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.80 (m, 2H, Gal-6b, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1a), 3.75 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1b), 3.71 (m, 1H, Gal-2), 3.65 (m, 1H, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.59 (m, 1H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2), 3.42 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J<sub>5a,5b</sub> = 11.5 Hz, Xyl-5a), 3.06 (br, 1H, Gal-5), 2.76 [m, 18H, 6CH<sub>2</sub> (Lev), 3NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.56 (m, 6H, 3Lev), 2.17, 2.13, 2.01 (3s, 9H, 3COCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.05 [t, 18H, J = 7.3 Hz, 6CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 1.02 (s, 9H, *tert*-Bu). <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O), (*tert*-BuOH = 31.1 ppm): δ 207.07, 206.55, 206.46 (CH<sub>3</sub>C=O), 171.83, 171.71, 171.68 [OC=O (Lev)], 139.00, 138.87, 138.75, 138.13, 136.68 [C (q)], 135.74, 135.62, 133.62, 133.33, 129.51, 129.04, 128.94, 128.85, 128.64, 128.46, 128.41, 128.318, 128.13, 128.09, 128.04, 127.97, 127.85, 127.75, 127.60, 127.56, 127.49, 127.31, 127.21, 127.11, 126.52 (Ar), 102.21 (Gal-1), 101.31 (Xyl-1), 100.91 (PhCH), 79.42 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4), 79.23 (m, Gal-4), 79.06 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2,3,4, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-2,3), 73.84, 73.75, 73.75 (3PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 73.57 (m, Gal-3), 72.35, 72.02 (2PhCH<sub>2</sub>), 71.81 (Xyl-3), 71.22 (Xyl-2), 69.41 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.25 (Xyl-4), 68.86 (Gal-6), 66.58 [PhCH<sub>2</sub>(Z)], 66.36 (Gal-5), 65.6, 64.7, 64.6 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1, 5, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5), 63.06 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1), 62.36 (Xyl-5), 62.29 (d, <sup>3</sup>J<sub>CCOP</sub> = 7.3 Hz, Gal-2), 45.20 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 41.03 (NCH<sub>2</sub>), 37.83, 37.78 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Lev)], 29.76, 29.68, 29.65 [3COCH<sub>3</sub> (Lev)], 27.94, 27.87, 27.82 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Lev)], 26.82 [CH<sub>3</sub> (*t*-Bu)], 19.19 [C (q)(*t*-Bu)], 8.28 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>104</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>31</sub>P<sub>2</sub>Si [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 1005.8613; found,



1005.8630.



***O*-{2-*N*-(2-Acetamidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy- $\beta$ -*D*-galactopyranoside)3}-{1-(4-*O*- $\beta$ -*D*-xylopyranosyl-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphanyl)-*D*-ribose-5-yl triethylammonium phosphate} (5-6)**

Compound **5-22** (36.6 mg, 16.4 mmol) was diluted with THF (1.5 mL). To this was added a solution of 1 M *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (100  $\mu$ L) was added with stirring for 3 d. Additional 1 M *n*-Bu<sub>4</sub>NF in THF (100  $\mu$ L) was added. The reaction continued for more 7 d, then the solution was subjected to a column of gel permeation (LH-20, 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N) to give desilylated compound (24.2 mg, 14.4 mmol) in 88% yield of which <sup>1</sup>H NMR showed no TBDPS and Lev. *R*<sub>f</sub> 0.14 (8:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH containing 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N). This compound was used without further purification. HR ESI-MS: *m/z* calcd for C<sub>73</sub>H<sub>84</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>25</sub>P<sub>2</sub> [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 739.2455; found, 739.2473.

Desilylated compound (21.4 mg, 12.7 mmol) was diluted with 2-propanol (2 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) with stirring in the presence of Pd on carbon under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 1 d. H<sub>2</sub>O (1.5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction continued for 1 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). Ac<sub>2</sub>O (5 drops) was added to the solution with stirring for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated, and the residue was subjected to gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N). Fractions collected were diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2.5 mL). The solution was stirred in the presence of Pd on carbon under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 5 d. Insoluble materials were removed on Celite. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure, and the residue was subjected to BondElut<sup>®</sup>C8 (H<sub>2</sub>O) to give non-acetylated compounds (6.5 mg) which was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (1.5 mL) and exposed to acetylation condition (3 drops of Ac<sub>2</sub>O and Et<sub>3</sub>N) with stirring for 1 d. Volatiles were removed under diminished pressure. Purification by gel permeation (LH-20, 1% Et<sub>3</sub>N) afforded **5-6** (6.9 mg, 6.5 mmol) in 51% yield over 4 steps. *R*<sub>f</sub> 0.37 (3:2:1 EtOAc:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O containing 5% Et<sub>3</sub>N), [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> +3.9 (*c* 0.69, H<sub>2</sub>O), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz,

D<sub>2</sub>O), (*tert*-BuOH = 1.23 ppm):  $\delta$  4.61 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 8.0 Hz, Xyl-1), 4.52 (d, 1H,  $J_{1,2}$  = 8.5 Hz, Gal-1), 4.17 (ddd, 1H,  $J_{2,3}$  = 10.9 Hz,  $J_{3,4}$  = 3.0 Hz,  $J_{3,P}$  = 5.7 Hz, Gal-3), 4.15 (s, 1H, Gal-4), 4.14 (m, 2H, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4, 5a), 4.08-4.02 (m, 4H, Gal-2, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1a, 5a, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-5b), 3.99-3.89 (m, 6H, Xyl-5e, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1b, 2, 4, 5b, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7.1, 4.7 Hz, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3), 3.82-3.75 (m, 5H, Gal-6ab, Rbo<sup>1</sup>-3, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1a, 2), 3.73-3.69 (m, 2H, Gal-5, 1/2OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.63-3.58 (m, 2H, Xyl-4, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1b), 3.45 (t, 1H,  $J_{2,3}$  =  $J_{3,4}$  = 9.2 Hz, Xyl-3), 3.35 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.31 (brt, 1H,  $J$  = 11.1 Hz, Xyl-5e), 3.29 (dd, 1H, Xyl-2), 3.18 [q, 12H,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz, 6NCH<sub>2</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)], 2.04, 1.98 (2s, 3Hx2, 2NAc), 1.26 [t, 18H, 6CH<sub>3</sub> (Et<sub>3</sub>N)]. <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR (150 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) (DSS = 0 ppm):  $\delta$  177.41, 176.87 (C=O), 105.63 (Xyl-1), 104.13 (Gal-1), 81.65 (d, <sup>3</sup> $J_{CCOP}$  = 7.1 Hz, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-4), 78.32 (Xyl-3), 77.90 (d, <sup>2</sup> $J_{COP}$  = 6.0 Hz, Gal-3), 77.47 (Gal-5), 75.92 (Xyl-2), 74.34, 74.31 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-2, Rbo<sup>2</sup>-3), 73.93 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-3), 73.62 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-4), 72.04 (Xyl-4), 70.84 (OCH<sub>2</sub>), 69.68 (Gal-4), 69.26, 69.22 (Rbo<sup>1</sup>-1, 5), 67.84 (Xyl-5), 67.15 (Rbo<sup>2</sup>-1), 63.69 (Gal-6), 54.00 (d, <sup>3</sup> $J_{CCOP}$  = 6.5 Hz, Gal-2), 49.43 [CH<sub>2</sub> (Et)], 42.09 (NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 25.11, 24.58 (2NCOCH<sub>3</sub>), 10.94 [CH<sub>3</sub> (Et)]. HR ESI-MS:  $m/z$  calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>25</sub>P<sub>2</sub> [(M-2Et<sub>3</sub>NH)<sup>2-</sup>], 432.1094; found, 432.1101.

発表論文

1. 題目 : Regio- and stereo-controlled synthesis of  $\beta$ -Xyl(1-4)Rbo-5P1-Rbo, the partial structure of O-mannosyl glycan

著者名 : Takahiro Tamura, Jun-ichi Tamura

学術雑誌名 *Tetrahedron Letters* 60 卷・6 号・465-468 頁

Doi.org/10.1016/j.tetlet.2018.12.065

(学位論文第四章に該当)

2. 題目 : Stereo- and Regioselective Synthesis of O-Mannosyl Glycan Containing Matriglycan and a Part of Tandem Ribitol Phosphate

著者名 : Takahiro Tamura, Yuka Omura, Jun-ichi Tamura

学術雑誌名 *The Journal of Organic Chemistry* 85 卷・20 号・12935-12946 頁

Doi.org/10.1021/acs.joc.0c01569

(学位論文第二章および三章に該当)

## 謝辞

本研究を行うにあたり、ご指導、ご鞭撻賜りました本学農学部 教授 田村純一先生に心から感謝致します。

学位論文審査において、貴重なご意見を賜りました本学農学部 教授 一柳剛先生、石原亨先生、講師 上野琴巳先生、島根大学生命資源科学部 教授 山本達之先生、山口大学農学部 教授 宮田浩文先生に深く感謝致します。

日々の研究活動、ゼミなどでご指導頂きました本学工学部 教授 野上敏材先生に深く感謝致します。

NMRによる構造決定において多大なご支援を頂きました東北医科薬科大学薬学部 教授 山口芳樹先生に深く感謝致します。

共同研究者として多くのご協力、ご助言頂きました東京都健康長寿医療センター研究所 シニアフェロー 遠藤玉夫先生、同研究室副部長 萬谷博先生に深く感謝致します。

NMRおよび質量分析をはじめとする機器分析について多くのご指導を頂きました本学技術部 水田敏史先生、横野瑞希先生に深く感謝致します。

研究背景について貴重なご意見を頂きました本学農学部 教授 保坂善真先生に深く感謝致します。

最後に、本研究を行うにあたり、修士課程から5年間お世話になりました田村研究室の皆様  
に感謝致します。